

TSG-RAN Meeting #28
Quebec, Canada, 01-03 June 2005

RP-050327
agenda item 8.6

Source: TSG-RAN WG2.

Title: CRs on 25.302, 25.306, 25.321 and 25.331 on FDD Enhanced Uplink

The following CRs are in RP-050327:

Spec	CR	Rev	Phase	Subject	Cat	Version-Current	Version-New	Doc-2nd-Level	Workitem
25.302	0163	-	Rel-6	Correction of E-DCH Relative Grants	F	6.3.0	6.4.0	R2-051669	EUDCH-L23
25.306	0118	-	Rel-6	E-DCH L2 Buffer sizes	F	6.4.1	6.5.0	R2-051671	EUDCH-L23
25.321	0216	-	Rel-6	Additional text on EUL in MAC specification	F	6.4.0	6.5.0	R2-051694	EUDCH-L23
25.331	2598	2	Rel-6	Alignment of EUDCH RRC Stage-3 to Stage-2 status, including handling of 2 E-RNTIs	F	6.5.0	6.6.0	R2-051692	EUDCH-L23

CHANGE REQUEST

25.302 CR 0163 # rev - # Current version: 6.3.0

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# Correction of E-DCH Relative Grants		
Source:	# RAN WG2		
Work item code:	# EDCH-L23	Date:	# 12/05/2005
Category:	# F	Release:	# Rel-6
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: Ph2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) Rel-4 (Release 4) Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6) Rel-7 (Release 7)

Reason for change:	# The text in section 6.2 regarding the E-DCH Relative Grants is not aligned with 25.309.
Summary of change:	# The text in section 6.2 is corrected. Also a clarification regarding the RLS is added in the same paragraph.
Consequences if not approved:	# The specification is not correct.

Clauses affected:	# 6.2										
Other specs affected:	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">Y</td> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </table> Other core specifications # Test specifications # O&M Specifications #	Y	N	#	X	#	X	#	X		
Y	N										
#	X										
#	X										
#	X										
Other comments:	#										

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

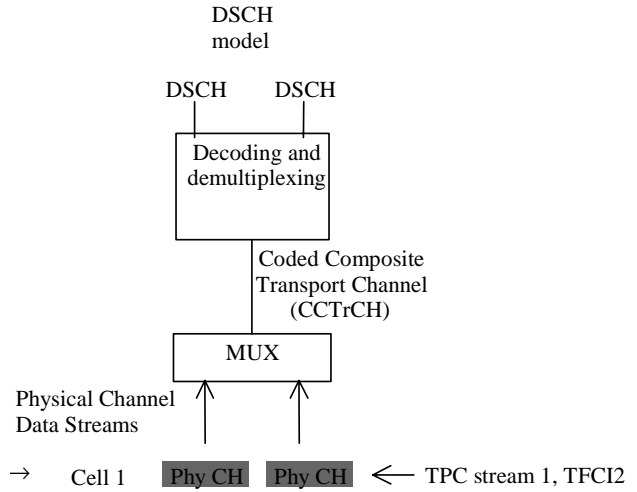
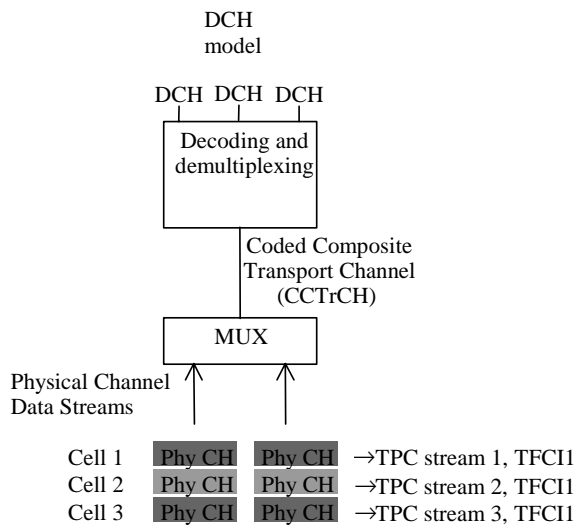
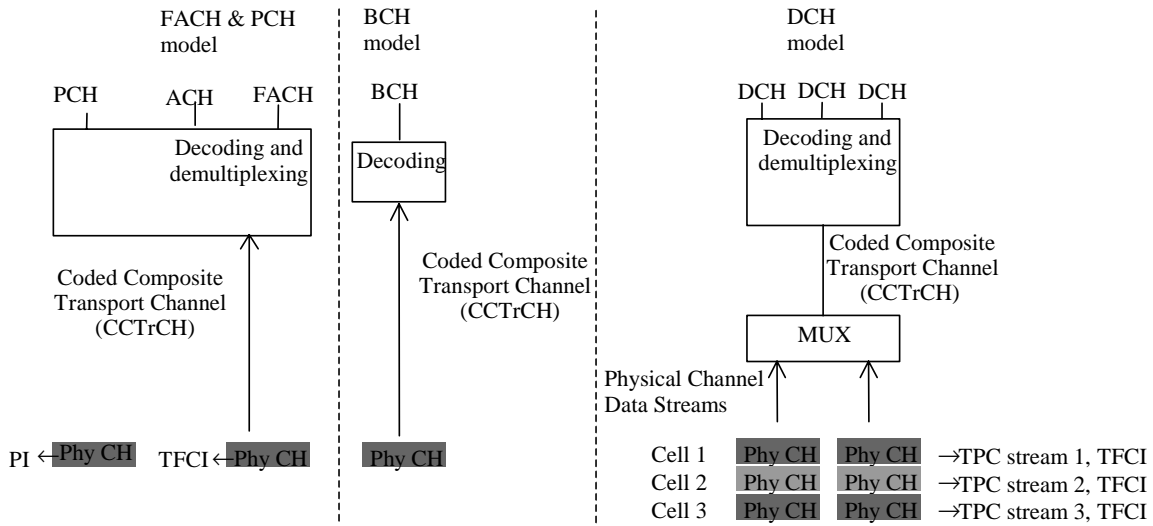
- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be

downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

6.2 Downlink models

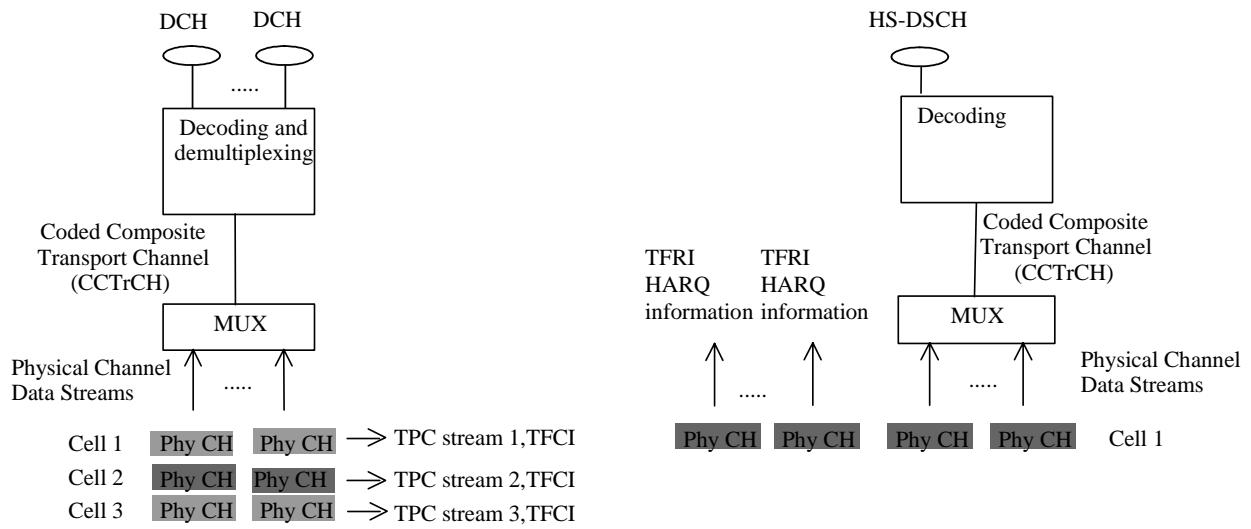
Figure 3 and figure 4 show the model of the UE's physical layer for the downlink in FDD and TDD mode, respectively. Note that there is a different model for each transport channel type.



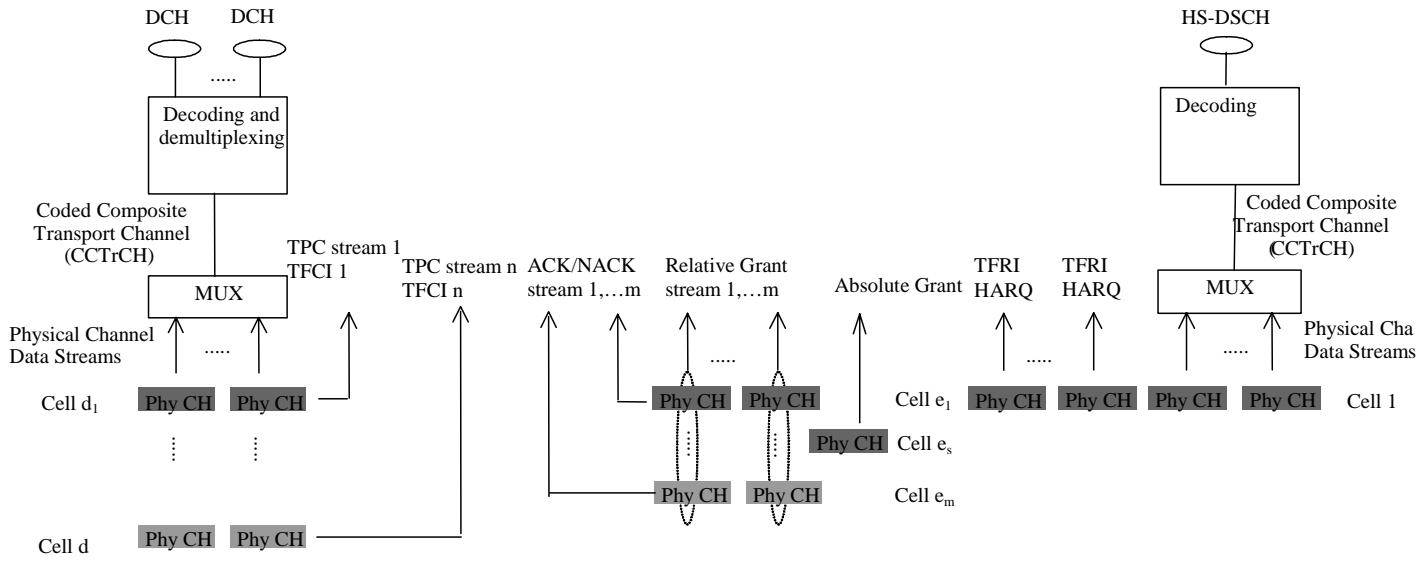
DCH associated with DSCH

Note (1) – TFCI1 indicates the DCH specific TFC and TFCI2 indicates the DSCH specific TFC and also the PDSCH channelisation code(s)

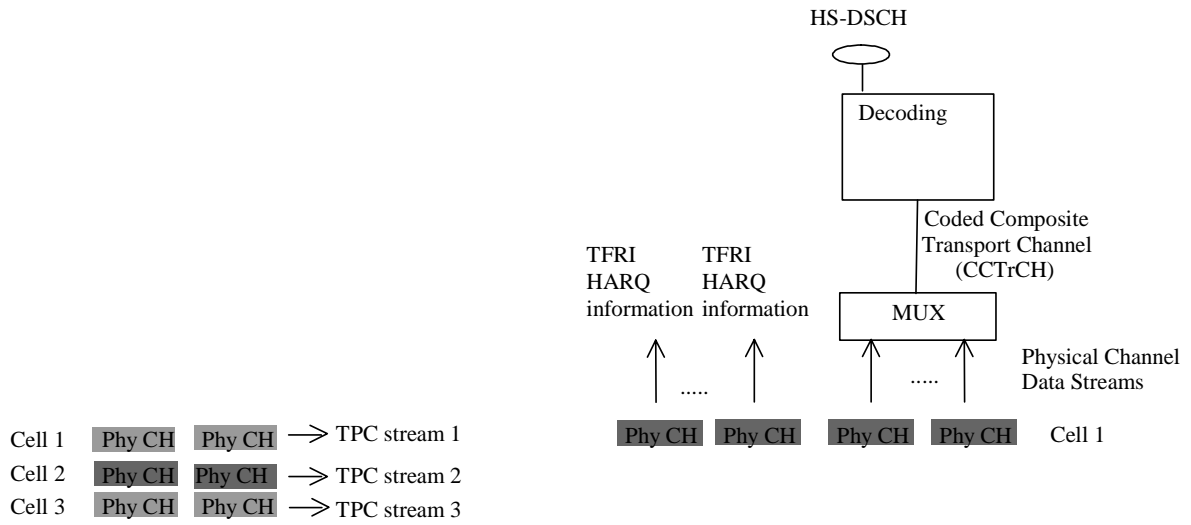
DCH model with HS-DSCH(s)



DCH and HS-DSCH model with E-DCH support



HS-DSCH(s) with F-DPCH model



HS-DSCH with F-DPCH model and E-DCH support

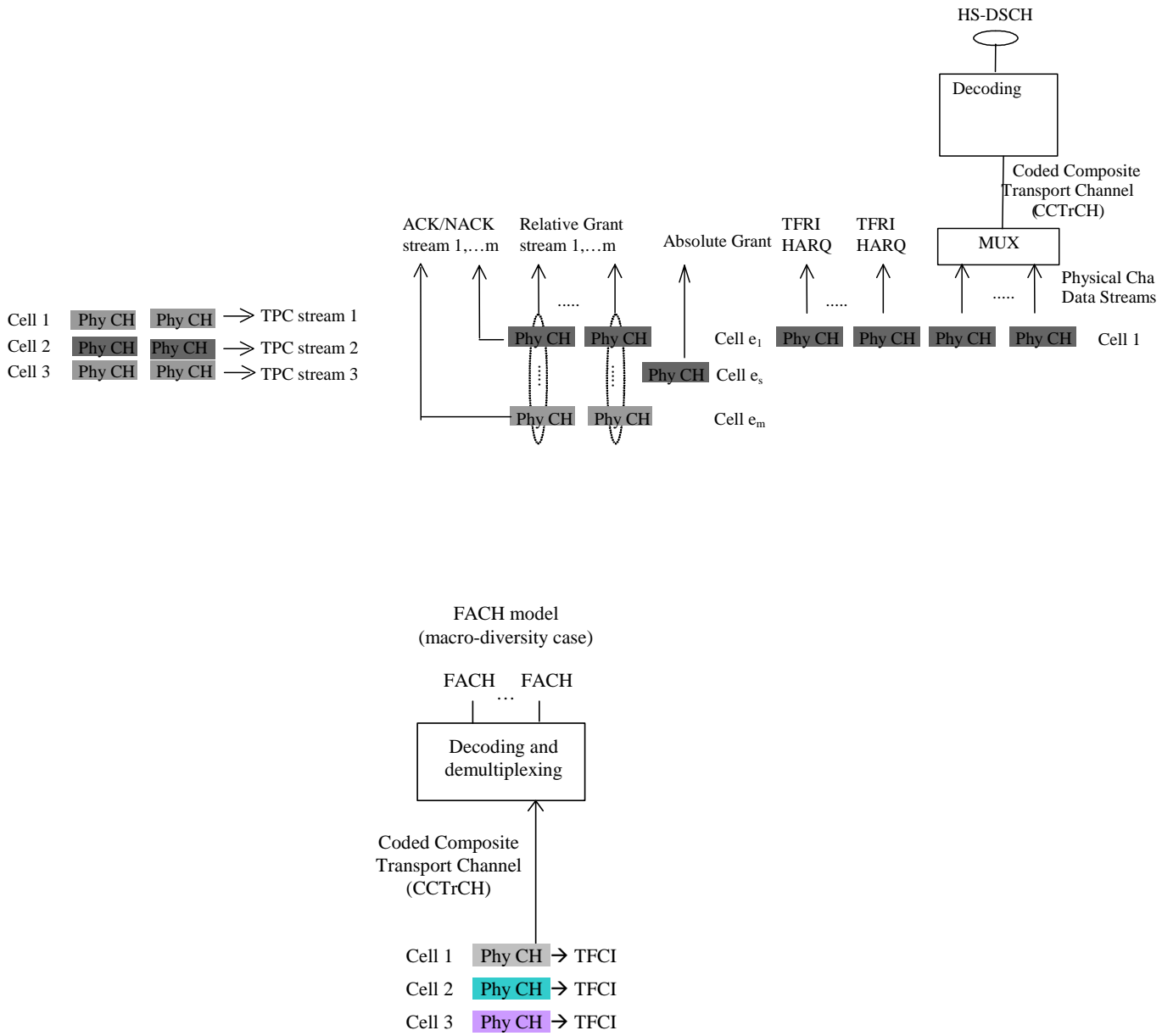
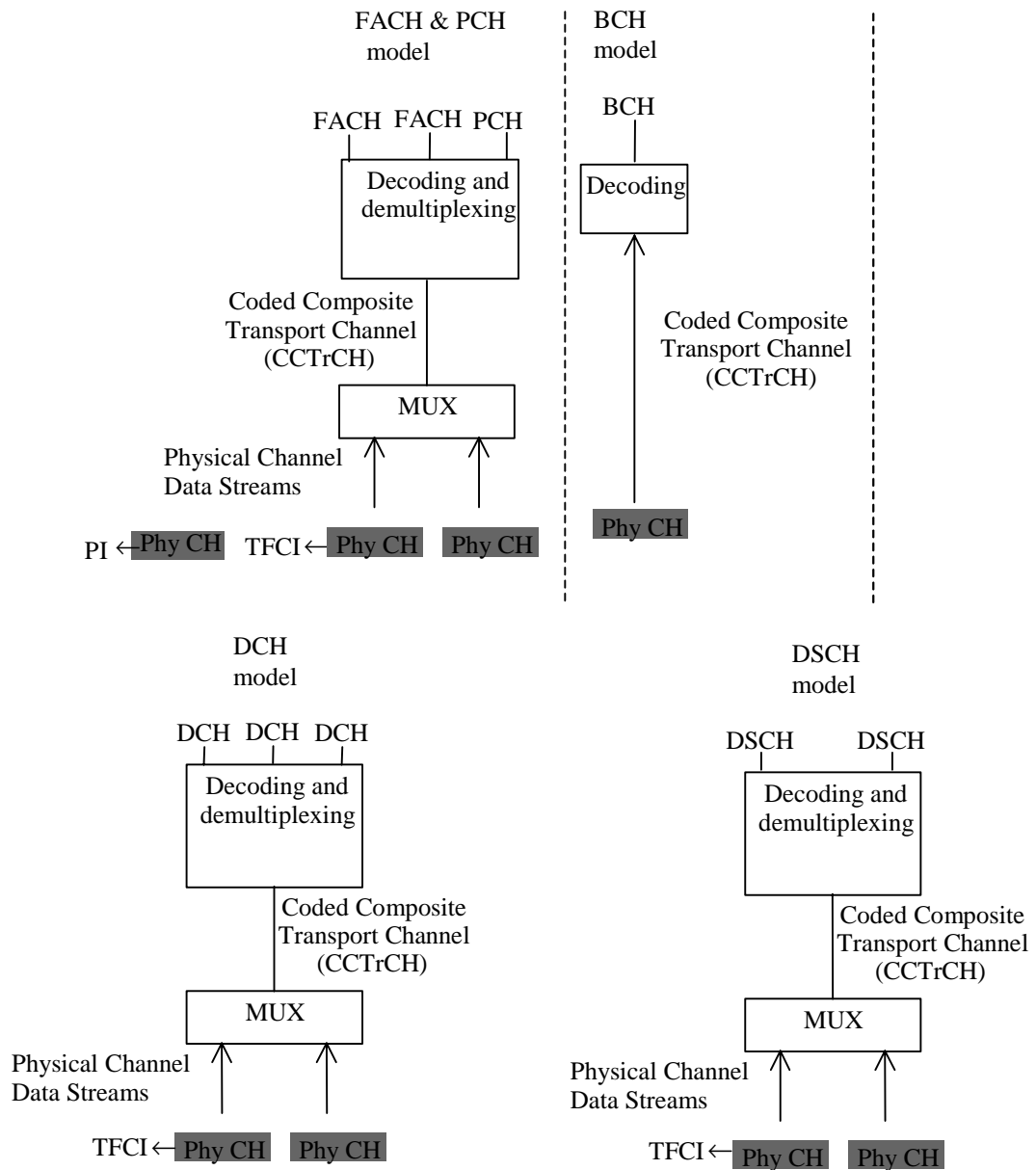
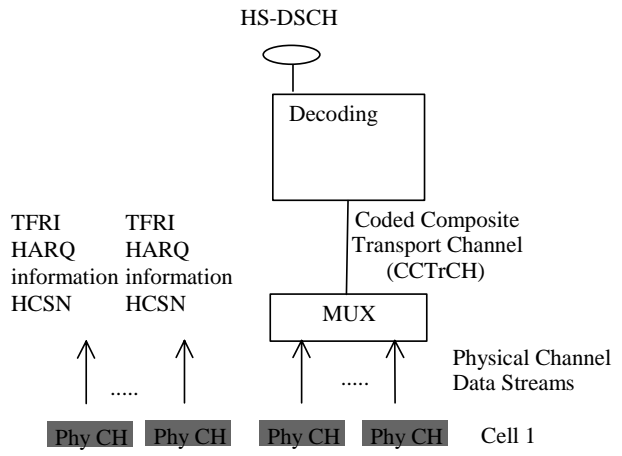
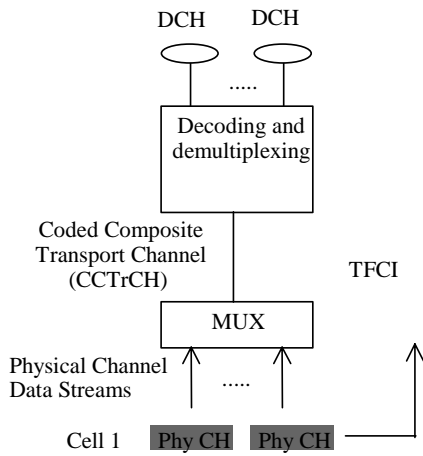


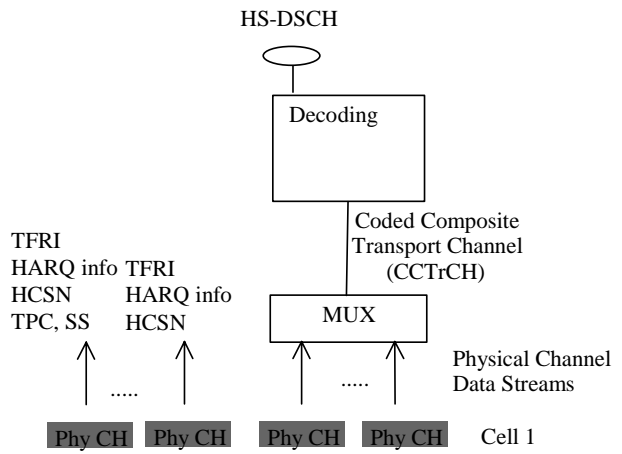
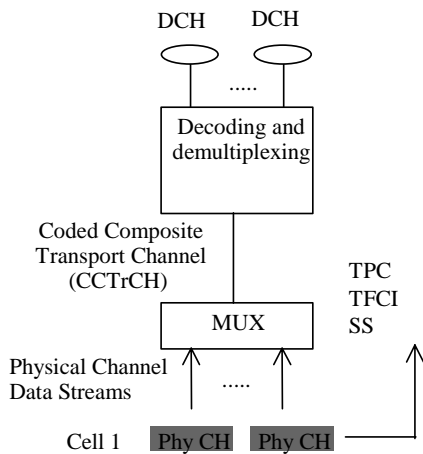
Figure 3: Model of the UE's physical layer - downlink FDD mode



DCH model with HS-DSCH(s)
for 3.84 Mcps TDD



DCH model with HS-DSCH(s)
for 1.28 Mcps TDD



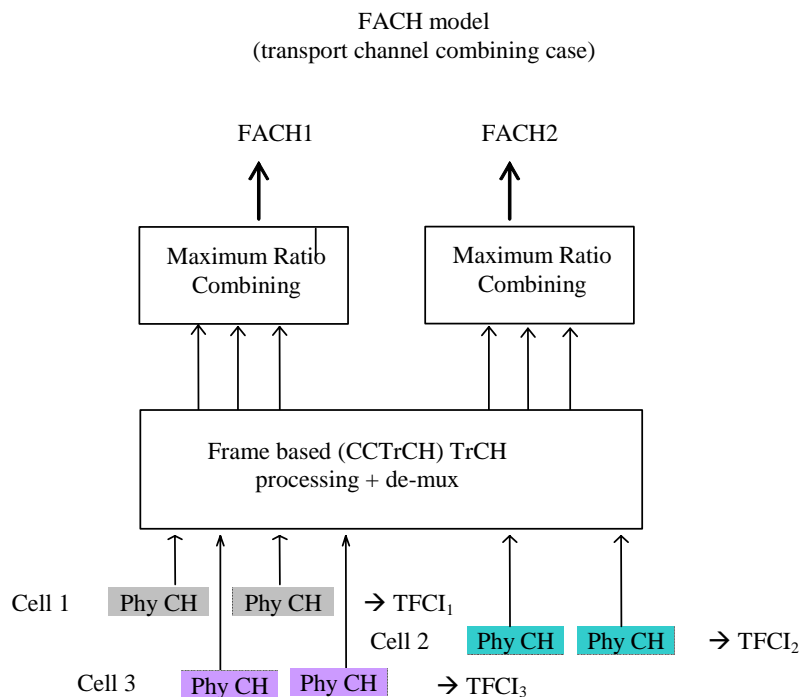


Figure 4: Model of the UE's physical layer – downlink TDD mode

For the DCH case, the mapping between DCHs and physical channel data streams works in the same way as for the uplink. Note however, that the number of DCHs, the coding and multiplexing etc. may be different in uplink and downlink.

In the FDD mode, the differences are mainly due to the soft and softer handover. Further, the pilot, TPC bits and TFCI are time multiplexed onto the same physical channel(s) as the DCHs, in case of HS-DSCH(s) without a DCH in the DL. TPC bits are carried onto F-DPCH(s). Further, the definition of physical channel data stream is somewhat different from the uplink. In TDD mode the TFCI is time multiplexed onto the same physical channel(s) as the DCHs. The exact locations and coding of the TFCI are signalled by higher layers.

Note that it is logically one and the same physical data stream in the active set of cells, even though physically there is one stream for each cell. The same processing and multiplexing is done in each cell. The only difference between the cells is the actual codes, and these codes correspond to the same spreading factor.

The physical channels carrying the same physical channel data stream are combined in the UE receiver, excluding the pilot, and in some cases the TPC bits. TPC bits received on certain physical channels may be combined provided that UTRAN has informed the UE that the TPC information on these channels is identical.

A PCH and one or several FACH can be encoded and multiplexed together forming a CCTrCH. Similarly as in the DCH model there is one TFCI for each CCTrCH for indication of the transport formats used on each PCH and FACH. The PCH is associated with a separate physical channel carrying page indicators (PIs) which are used to trigger UE reception of the physical channel that carries PCH. A FACH or a PCH can also be individually mapped onto a separate physical channel. The BCH is always mapped onto one physical channel without any multiplexing with other transport channels, and there can only be one BCH TrCH and no other TrCH in a BCH CCTrCH.

For point-to-multipoint transmission [14], FACH can be distributed on a set of physical layer combinable CCTrCHs, i.e., for macro-diversity combining: soft combining (FDD and TDD) or transport channel combining (TDD only). The physical layer combinable CCTrCHs shall have the same TFC during the TTIs in which soft combining can be used. The physical layer combinable CCTrCHs need not have the same TFC during the TTIs in which transport channel combining can be used. The possibility of performing macro-diversity combining (either soft combining or transport channel combining) shall be signalled to the UE.

In the TDD mode a CCTrCh carrying PCH and one or several FACH can be multiplexed onto one or several physical channel data streams.

For each HS-DSCH TTI, each HS-SCCH carries HS-DSCH-related downlink signalling for one UE. The following information is carried on the HS-SCCH:

- Transport Format and Resource Indicator (TFRI);
- Hybrid-ARQ-related Information (HARQ information);
- UE Identity via a UE specific CRC;
- HS-SCCH Cyclic Sequence Number (HCSN) for TDD.

In addition, for the case of 1.28 Mcps TDD, the HS-SCCH also carries Transmit Power Control and Synchronisation Shift symbols.

In FDD mode, the E-DCH active set can be identical or a subset of the DCH active set.

The E-DCH ACK/NACKs are transmitted by each cell of the E-DCH active set on a physical channel called E-HICH. The E-HICHs of the cells belonging to the same RLS (same MAC-e entity i.e. same Node B) shall have the same content and be combined by the UE. The set of cells transmitting identical ACK/NACK information is the same as the set of cells sending identical TPC bits (excluding the cells which are not in the E-DCH active set).

The E-DCH Absolute Grant is transmitted by a single cell, the Serving E-DCH cell (Cell e_s on figure 4) on a physical channel called E-AGCH. The relationship between the Serving E-DCH cell and the HS-DSCH Serving cell is FFS.

The E-DCH Relative Grants ~~are~~ can be transmitted by each cell of the E-DCH active set on a physical channel called E-RGCH. The E-RGCHs of the cells belonging to the same -serving E-DCH RLS shall have the same content and be combined by the UE. There is one Serving E-DCH RLS (containing the Serving E-DCH cell) and optionally one or several Non-serving E-DCH RLS(s).

CHANGE REQUEST

25.306 CR 0118 # rev - # Current version: 6.4.1

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# E-DCH L2 Buffer sizes		
Source:	# RAN WG2		
Work item code:	# EDCH-L23	Date:	# 14 April 2005
Category:	# F	Release:	# Rel-6
	<i>Use one of the following categories:</i> F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		<i>Use one of the following releases:</i> Ph2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) Rel-4 (Release 4) Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6) Rel-7 (Release 7)

Reason for change:	# The L2 RLC buffer sizes for EDCH were agreed and should be added to 25.306. The table summarising the “FDD UE radio access capability parameter combinations, UL EDCH parameters” have been added.
Summary of change:	# - Table 5.1g “RLC and MAC-hs for FDD HS-DSCH and E-DCH physical layers categories” has been added. This reflect the Total RLC and MAC-hs buffersizes to be considered when using simultaneously HSDPA and E-DCH - Table 5.2.2.5 “FDD UE radio access capability parameter combinations, UL EDCH parameters” has been added. It reference the combinations for E-DCH capabilities.
Consequences if not approved:	# The L2 buffer sizes will not be included in 25.306. The reference combination for E-DCH capabilities will not be reflected.

Clauses affected:	# 5.1, 5.2.2.										
Other specs affected:	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">Y</td> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </table>	Y	N	#	X	#	X	#	X	Other core specifications	#
Y	N										
#	X										
#	X										
#	X										
		Test specifications									
		O&M Specifications									
Other comments:	#										

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

5.1 Value ranges

Table 5.1: UE radio access capability parameter value ranges

		UE radio access capability parameter	Value range
PDCP parameters		Support for RFC 2507	Yes/No
		Support for RFC 3095	Yes/No
		Support for RFC 3095 context relocation	Yes/No
		Support for loss-less SRNS relocation	Yes/No
		Support for loss-less DL RLC PDU size change	Yes/No
		Maximum header compression context space	1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768, 65536, 131072 bytes
		Maximum number of ROHC context sessions	2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32, 48, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 16384
		Support for Reverse Decompression	Not supported, 1..65535
RLC and MAC-hs parameters		Total RLC AM and MAC-hs buffer size	2, 10, 50, 100, 150, 200, 300, 400, 500, 750, 1000 kBytes
		Maximum number of AM entities	3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 16, 30
		Maximum RLC AM window size	2047, 4095
PHY parameters	Transport channel parameters in downlink	Maximum sum of number of bits of all transport blocks being received at an arbitrary time instant	640, 1280, 2560, 3840, 5120, 6400, 7680, 8960, 10240, 20480, 40960, 81920, 163840
		Maximum sum of number of bits of all convolutionally coded transport blocks being received at an arbitrary time instant	640, 1280, 2560, 3840, 5120, 6400, 7680, 8960, 10240, 20480, 40960, 81920, 163840
		Maximum sum of number of bits of all turbo coded transport blocks being received at an arbitrary time instant	640, 1280, 2560, 3840, 5120, 6400, 7680, 8960, 10240, 20480, 40960, 81920, 163840
		Maximum number of simultaneous transport channels	4, 8, 16, 32
		Maximum number of simultaneous CCTrCH	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
		Maximum total number of transport blocks received within TTIs that end within the same 10 ms interval	4, 8, 16, 32, 48, 64, 96, 128, 256, 512
		Maximum number of TFC	16, 32, 48, 64, 96, 128, 256, 512, 1024
		Maximum number of TF	32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024
		Support for turbo decoding	Yes/No
		Transport channel parameters in uplink	Maximum sum of number of bits of all transport blocks being transmitted at an arbitrary time instant
	Maximum sum of number of bits of all convolutionally coded transport blocks being transmitted at an arbitrary time instant		640, 1280, 2560, 3840, 5120, 6400, 7680, 8960, 10240, 20480, 40960, 81920, 163840
	Maximum sum of number of bits of all turbo coded transport blocks being transmitted at an arbitrary time instant		640, 1280, 2560, 3840, 5120, 6400, 7680, 8960, 10240, 20480, 40960, 81920, 163840
	Maximum number of simultaneous transport channels		2, 4, 8, 16, 32
	Maximum number of simultaneous CCTrCH of DCH type (TDD only)		1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
	Maximum total number of transport blocks transmitted within TTIs that start at the same time		2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 48, 64, 96, 128, 256, 512
	Maximum number of TFC		4, 8, 16, 32, 48, 64, 96, 128, 256, 512, 1024
	Maximum number of TF		32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024
	Support for turbo encoding		Yes/No

		UE radio access capability parameter	Value range
	FDD Physical channel parameters in downlink	Maximum number of DPCH/PDSCH codes to be simultaneously received	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
		Maximum number of physical channel bits received in any 10 ms interval (DPCH, PDSCH, S-CCPCH)	600, 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 48000, 57600, 67200, 76800
		Support for SF 512	Yes/No
		Support of PDSCH	Yes/No
		Support of HS-PDSCH	Yes/No
		Simultaneous reception of SCCPCH and DPCH	Yes/No
		Simultaneous reception of SCCPCH, DPCH and PDSCH	Yes/No
		Simultaneous reception of SCCPCH, DPCH and HS-PDSCH	Yes/No
		Maximum number of simultaneous S-CCPCH radio links	1 NOTE: Only the value 1 is part of this release of the specification
		Support of dedicated pilots for channel estimation	Yes
	Support of dedicated pilots for channel estimation of HS-DSCH	Yes/No	
	FDD Physical channel parameters in uplink	Maximum number of DPDCH bits transmitted per 10 ms	600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 28800, 38400, 48000, 57600
		Support of PCPCH	Yes/No
		Support of E-DPDCH	Yes/No
	TDD 3.84 Mcps physical channel parameters in downlink	Maximum number of timeslots per frame	1..14
		Maximum number of physical channels per frame	1, 2, 3..224
		Minimum SF	16, 1
		Support of PDSCH	Yes/No
		Support of HS-PDSCH	Yes/No
	TDD 3.84 Mcps physical channel parameters in uplink	Maximum number of physical channels per timeslot	1..16
		Maximum Number of timeslots per frame	1..14
		Maximum number of physical channels per timeslot	1, 2
		Minimum SF	16, 8, 4, 2, 1
	TDD 1.28 Mcps physical channel parameters in downlink	Support of PUSCH	Yes/No
		Maximum number of timeslots per subframe	1..6
		Maximum number of physical channels per subframe	1, 2, 3, ..., 96
		Minimum SF	16, 1
		Support of PDSCH	Yes/No
		Support of HS-PDSCH	Yes/No
	TDD 1.28 Mcps physical channel parameters in uplink	Maximum number of physical channels per timeslot	1..16
		Support 8PSK	Yes/No
		Maximum number of timeslots per subframe	1..6
Maximum number of physical channels per timeslot		1, 2	
Minimum SF		16, 8, 4, 2, 1	
Support of 8PSK		Yes/No	
RF parameters	FDD RF parameters	UE power class	3, 4 NOTE: Only power classes 3 and 4 are part of this release of the specification

		UE radio access capability parameter	Value range
		Tx/Rx frequency separation	190 Mhz 174.8 MHz to 205.2 MHz 134.8 MHz to 245.2 MHz
RF parameters	TDD 3.84 Mcps RF parameters	UE power class	2, 3 NOTE: Only power classes 2 and 3 are part of this release of the specification
		Radio frequency bands	a), b), c), a+b), a+c), b+c), a+b+c)
	TDD 1.28 Mcps RF parameters	UE power class	2, 3
		Radio frequency bands	a), b), c), a+b), a+c), b+c), a+b+c)
Multi-mode related parameters		Support of UTRA FDD	Yes/No
		Support of UTRA TDD 3.84 Mcps	Yes/No
		Support of UTRA TDD 1.28 Mcps	Yes/No
Multi-RAT related parameters		Support of GSM	Yes/No (per GSM frequency band)
		Support of multi-carrier	Yes/No
		Support of UTRAN to GERAN Network Assisted Cell Change	Yes/No
Security parameters		Support of ciphering algorithm UEA0	Yes
		Support of ciphering algorithm UEA1	Yes
		Support of integrity protection algorithm UIA1	Yes
UE positioning related parameters		Standalone location method(s) supported	Yes/No
		Network assisted GPS support	Network based / UE based / Both/ None
		GPS reference time capable	Yes/No
		Support for IPDL	Yes/No
		Support for OTDOA UE based method	Yes/No
		Support for Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement	Yes/No
		Support for UE Positioning assisted GPS measurement validity in CELL_PCH and URA_PCH RRC states	Yes
		Support for SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2 measurement	Yes/No
Measurement related capabilities		Need for downlink compressed mode	Yes/No (per frequency band, UTRA mode and RAT)
		Need for uplink compressed mode	Yes/No (per frequency band, UTRA mode and RAT)
General capabilities		Access Stratum release indicator	R99, REL-4, REL-5
DL capabilities with simultaneous HS-DSCH		DL capability with simultaneous HS-DSCH configuration	32 kbps, 64 kbps, 128 kbps, 384 kbps
UL capabilities with simultaneous E-DCH		UL capabilities with simultaneous E-DCH	64 kbps

Table 5.1a: FDD HS-DSCH physical layer categories

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of HS-DSCH codes received	Minimum inter-TTI interval	Maximum number of bits of an HS-DSCH transport block received within an HS-DSCH TTI	Total number of soft channel bits
Category 1	5	3	7298	19200
Category 2	5	3	7298	28800
Category 3	5	2	7298	28800
Category 4	5	2	7298	38400
Category 5	5	1	7298	57600
Category 6	5	1	7298	67200
Category 7	10	1	14411	115200
Category 8	10	1	14411	134400

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of HS-DSCH codes received	Minimum inter-TTI interval	Maximum number of bits of an HS-DSCH transport block received within an HS-DSCH TTI	Total number of soft channel bits
Category 9	15	1	20251	172800
Category 10	15	1	27952	172800
Category 11	5	2	3630	14400
Category 12	5	1	3630	28800

UEs of Categories 11 and 12 support QPSK only.

Table 5.1b: RLC and MAC-hs parameters for FDD HS-DSCH physical layer categories

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of AM RLC entities	Minimum total RLC AM and MAC-hs buffer size [kBytes]
Category 1	6	50
Category 2	6	50
Category 3	6	50
Category 4	6	50
Category 5	6	50
Category 6	6	50
Category 7	8	100
Category 8	8	100
Category 9	8	150
Category 10	8	150
Category 11	6	50
Category 12	6	50

Table 5.1c: 1.28 Mcps TDD HS-DSCH physical layer categories

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of HS-DSCH codes per timeslot	Maximum number of HS-DSCH timeslots per TTI	Maximum number of HS-DSCH transport channel bits that can be received within an HS-DSCH TTI	Total number of soft channel bits
Category 1	12	5	7016	28160
Category 2	12	5	7016	56320
Category 3	12	5	7016	84480
Category 4	16	5	7016	28160
Category 5	16	5	7016	56320
Category 6	16	5	7016	84480
Category 7	12	5	10204	40912
Category 8	12	5	10204	81824
Category 9	12	5	10204	122736
Category 10	16	5	10204	40912
Category 11	16	5	10204	81824
Category 12	16	5	10204	122736
Category 13	16	5	14056	56320
Category 14	16	5	14056	112640
Category 15	16	5	14056	168960

Table 5.1d: RLC and MAC-hs parameters for 1.28 Mcps TDD HS-DSCH physical layer categories

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of AM RLC entities	Minimum total RLC AM and MAC-hs buffer size [kBytes]
Category 1	6	50
Category 2	6	50

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of AM RLC entities	Minimum total RLC AM and MAC-hs buffer size [kBytes]
Category 3	6	50
Category 4	6	50
Category 5	6	50
Category 6	6	50
Category 7	6	50
Category 8	6	50
Category 9	6	50
Category 10	6	50
Category 11	6	50
Category 12	6	50
Category 13	6	100
Category 14	6	100
Category 15	6	100

Table 5.1e: 3.84 Mcps TDD HS-DSCH physical layer categories

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of HS-DSCH codes per timeslot	Maximum number of HS-DSCH timeslots per TTI	Maximum number of HS-DSCH transport channel bits that can be received within an HS-DSCH TTI	Total number of soft channel bits
Category 1	16	2	12000	52992
Category 2	16	12	12000	52992
Category 3	16	4	24000	105984
Category 4	16	12	24000	105984
Category 5	16	6	36000	158976
Category 6	16	12	36000	158976
Category 7	16	12	53000	211968
Category 8	16	12	73000	264960
Category 9	16	12	102000	317952

Table 5.1f: RLC and MAC-hs parameters for 3.84 Mcps TDD HS-DSCH physical layer categories

HS-DSCH category	Maximum number of AM RLC entities	Minimum total RLC AM and MAC-hs buffer size [kBytes]
Category 1	6	50
Category 2	6	50
Category 3	6	50
Category 4	6	50
Category 5	6	100
Category 6	6	100
Category 7	6	150
Category 8	8	150
Category 9	8	200

Table 5.1g: FDD E-DCH physical layer categories

E-DCH category	Maximum number of E-DCH codes transmitted	Minimum spreading factor	Support for 10 and 2 ms TTI EDCH	Maximum number of bits of an E-DCH transport block transmitted within a 10 ms E-DCH TTI	Maximum number of bits of an E-DCH transport block transmitted within a 2 ms E-DCH TTI
Category 1	1	SF4	10 ms TTI only	7296	-

E-DCH category	Maximum number of E-DCH codes transmitted	Minimum spreading factor	Support for 10 and 2 ms TTI EDCH	Maximum number of bits of an E-DCH transport block transmitted within a 10 ms E-DCH TTI	Maximum number of bits of an E-DCH transport block transmitted within a 2 ms E-DCH TTI
Category 2	2	SF4	10 ms and 2 ms TTI	14592	2919
Category 3	2	SF4	10 ms TTI only	14592	-
Category 4	2	SF2	10 ms and 2 ms TTI	20000	5837
Category 5	2	SF2	10 ms TTI only	20000	-
Category 6	4	SF2	10 ms and 2 ms TTI	20000	11520

NOTE: When 4 codes are transmitted in parallel, two codes shall be transmitted with SF2 and two with SF4

Table 5.1h: Total RLC and MAC-hs parameters for FDD HS-DSCH and E-DCH physical layer categories

These values reflect the total buffer sizes of HSDPA and E-DCH categories for simultaneous HSDPA/E-DCH operation.

It is FFS whether some resources need to be reserved for the Transmission buffer.

<u>HS-DSCH category</u>	<u>Categories 1 to 4 [kBytes]</u>	<u>Categories 5 and 6 [kBytes]</u>	<u>Categories 7 and 8 [kBytes]</u>	<u>Category 9 [kBytes]</u>	<u>Category 10 [kBytes]</u>	<u>Category 11 and 12 [kBytes]</u>	<u>Maximum number of AM RLC entities</u>
<u>E-DCH category</u>							
<u>Category 1</u>	100	100	200	300	FFS	FFS	6
<u>Categories 2 and 3</u>	100	150	200	300	FFS	FFS	6
<u>Category 5</u>	100	150	200	300	FFS	FFS	6
<u>Category 4</u>	-	150	300	300	FFS	FFS	6
<u>Category 6</u>	-	200	300	400	FFS	FFS	6

~~~~ Next Modified Section ~~~~

## Combinations of UE Radio Access Parameters for DL

**Table 5.2.2.1: UE radio access capability parameter combinations, DL parameters**

| Reference combination of UE Radio Access capability parameters in DL                                                    | 12 kbps class          | 32 kbps class | 64 kbps class | 128 kbps class | 384 kbps class | 768 kbps class | 2048 kbps class                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Transport channel parameters</b>                                                                                     |                        |               |               |                |                |                |                                |
| Maximum sum of number of bits of all transport blocks being received at an arbitrary time instant                       | 640 (FDD)<br>1280(TDD) | 1280          | 3840          | 3840           | 6400           | 10240          | 20480                          |
| Maximum sum of number of bits of all convolutionally coded transport blocks being received at an arbitrary time instant | 640                    | 640           | 640           | 640            | 640            | 640            | 640                            |
| Maximum sum of number of bits of all turbo coded transport blocks being received at an arbitrary time instant           | NA (FDD)<br>1280(TDD)  | 1280          | 3840          | 3840           | 6400           | 10240          | 20480(1)<br>10240(2)<br>NOTE 5 |
| Maximum number of simultaneous transport channels                                                                       | 4                      | 8<br>NOTE 4   | 8<br>NOTE 4   | 8<br>NOTE 4    | 8<br>NOTE 4    | 8<br>NOTE 4    | 16<br>NOTE 4                   |
| Maximum number of simultaneous CCTrCH (FDD)                                                                             | 1                      | 1             | 2/1<br>NOTE 2 | 2/1<br>NOTE 2  | 2/1<br>NOTE 2  | 2/1<br>NOTE 2  | 2/1<br>NOTE 2                  |

| Reference combination of UE Radio Access capability parameters in DL                           | 12 kbps class           | 32 kbps class           | 64 kbps class           | 128 kbps class          | 384 kbps class          | 768 kbps class          | 2048 kbps class         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                                                                                |                         | NOTE 3                  | NOTE 3                  | NOTE 3                  | NOTE 3                  | NOTE 3                  | NOTE 3                  |
| Maximum number of simultaneous CCTrCH (TDD)                                                    | 1<br>NOTE 3             | 2<br>NOTE 3             | 3<br>NOTE 3             | 3<br>NOTE 3             | 3<br>NOTE 3             | 4<br>NOTE 3             | 4<br>NOTE 3             |
| Maximum total number of transport blocks received within TTIs that end at the same time        | 4                       | 8                       | 8                       | 16                      | 32                      | 64                      | 96                      |
| Maximum number of TFC                                                                          | 16                      | 32                      | 48                      | 96                      | 128                     | 256                     | 1024                    |
| Maximum number of TF                                                                           | 32                      | 32                      | 64                      | 64                      | 64                      | 128                     | 256                     |
| Support for turbo decoding                                                                     | No (FDD)<br>Yes (TDD)   | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     |
| Support for loss-less DL RLC PDU size change                                                   | No                      | No                      | Yes/No                  | Yes/No                  | Yes/No                  | Yes/No                  | Yes/No                  |
| <b>Physical channel parameters (FDD)</b>                                                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| Maximum number of DPCH/PDSCH codes to be simultaneously received                               | 1                       | 1                       | 2/1<br>NOTE 2           | 2/1<br>NOTE 2           | 3                       | 3                       | 3                       |
| Maximum number of physical channel bits received in any 10 ms interval (DPCH, PDSCH, S-CCPCH). | 1200                    | 1200                    | 3600/2400<br>NOTE2      | 7200/4800<br>NOTE2      | 19200                   | 28800                   | 57600                   |
| Support for SF 512 for DPCH<br>NOTE 6                                                          | No                      | No                      | No                      | No                      | No                      | No                      | No                      |
| Support of PDSCH                                                                               | No                      | No                      | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        |
| Support of HS-PDSCH                                                                            | No                      | No                      | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        |
| Maximum number of simultaneous S-CCPCH radio links                                             | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       | 1                       |
| Support of dedicated pilots for channel estimation                                             | Yes<br>NOTE 1<br>NOTE 7 | Yes<br>NOTE 1<br>NOTE 7 | Yes<br>NOTE 1<br>NOTE 7 | Yes<br>NOTE 1<br>NOTE 7 | Yes<br>NOTE 1<br>NOTE 7 | Yes<br>NOTE 1<br>NOTE 7 | Yes<br>NOTE 1<br>NOTE 7 |
| Support of dedicated pilots for channel estimation of HS-DSCH                                  | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        |
| <b>Physical channel parameters (TDD 3.84 Mcps)</b>                                             |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| Maximum number of timeslots per frame                                                          | 1                       | 1                       | 2                       | 4                       | 5                       | 10                      | 12                      |
| Maximum number of physical channels per frame                                                  | 5                       | 8                       | 9                       | 14                      | 28                      | 64                      | 136                     |
| Minimum SF                                                                                     | 16                      | 16                      | 16                      | 16                      | 1/16<br>NOTE 1          | 1/16<br>NOTE 1          | 1/16<br>NOTE 1          |
| Support of PDSCH                                                                               | No                      | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     |
| Support of HS-PDSCH                                                                            | No                      | No                      | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        |
| Maximum number of physical channels per timeslot                                               | 5                       | 8                       | 9                       | 9                       | 9                       | 9                       | 13                      |
| <b>Physical channel parameters (TDD 1.28 Mcps)</b>                                             |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| Maximum number of timeslots per subframe                                                       | 1                       | 1                       | 2                       | 3                       | 4                       | 6                       | 6                       |
| Maximum number of physical channels per subframe                                               | 5                       | 8                       | 12                      | 18                      | 43                      | 77                      | 77                      |
| Minimum SF                                                                                     | 16                      | 16                      | 16                      | 16                      | 1/16<br>NOTE 1          | 1/16<br>NOTE 1          | 1                       |
| Support of PDSCH                                                                               | No                      | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1        | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     | Yes                     |

| Reference combination of UE Radio Access capability parameters in DL | 12 kbps class | 32 kbps class | 64 kbps class    | 128 kbps class   | 384 kbps class   | 768 kbps class   | 2048 kbps class  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Support of HS-PDSCH                                                  | No            | No            | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1 | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1 | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1 | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1 | Yes/No<br>NOTE 1 |
| Maximum number of physical channels per timeslot                     | 5             | 8             | 11               | 14               | 14               | 14               | 14               |
| Support of 8PSK                                                      | No            | No            | No               | No               | No               | No               | Yes              |

NOTE 1: Options represent different combinations that should be supported with conformance tests.

NOTE 2: Options depend on the support of PDSCH. The highest value is required if PDSCH is supported.

NOTE 3: The given number does not contain the BCH CCTrCH of the current cell nor of the neighbour cells.

NOTE 4: The given number does not contain the BCH of the neighbour cell.

NOTE 5: (1) For FDD and 3.84 Mcps TDD (2) For 1.28 Mcps TDD.

NOTE 6: This UE capability does not relate to the support of CPCH in the uplink for which SF 512 is needed

NOTE 7: A UE conforming to this release of the specification shall set the support of channel estimation based on dedicated pilot bits to TRUE.

The reference combinations for HS-DSCH capabilities are shown in tables 5.2.2.2, 5.2.2.3 and 5.2.2.4. These tables are subject to further discussions in TSG-RAN WG1 and TSG-RAN WG2.

**Table 5.2.2.2: FDD UE radio access capability parameter combinations, DL HS-DSCH parameters**

| Reference combination | 1.2 Mbps class | 3.6 Mbps class | 7 Mbps class | 10 Mbps class |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| FDD HS-DSCH category  | Category 1     | Category 5     | Category 7   | Category 9    |

**Table 5.2.2.3: 1.28 Mcps TDD UE radio access capability parameter combinations, DL HS-DSCH parameters**

| Reference combination          | 1.4 Mbps class | 2.0 Mbps class | 2.8 Mbps class |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1.28 Mcps TDD HS-DSCH Category | Category 1     | Category 7     | Category 13    |

**Table 5.2.2.4: 3.84 Mcps TDD UE radio access capability parameter combinations, DL HS-DSCH parameters**

| Reference combination          | 1.2 Mbps class | 2.4 Mbps class | 3.6 Mbps class | 7.3 Mbps class | 10.2 Mbps class |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 3.84 Mcps TDD HS-DSCH category | Category 1     | Category 3     | Category 5     | Category 8     | Category 9      |

[The reference combinations for E-DCH capabilities are shown in tables 5.2.2.5. This table is subject to further discussions in TSG-RAN WG1 and TSG-RAN WG2.](#)

**Table 5.2.2.5: FDD UE radio access capability parameter combinations, UL E-DCH parameters**

| Reference combination | 0.7296 Mbps class | 1.4592 Mbps class  | 2 Mbps class | 2.9185 Mbps class | 5.76 Mbps class |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| FDD E-DCH category    | Category 1        | Categories 2 and 3 | Category 5   | Category 4        | Category 6      |

## CHANGE REQUEST

# 25.321 CR 0216 # rev - # Current version: 6.4.0 #

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

**Proposed change affects:** UICC apps  ME  Radio Access Network  Core Network

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Title:</b>          | # Additional text on EUL in MAC specification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Source:</b>         | # RAN WG2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Work item code:</b> | # EUDCH-L23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Date:</b>    | # May 2005                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Category:</b>       | # <b>F</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Release:</b> | # Rel-6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                        | <i>Use one of the following categories:</i><br><b>F</b> (correction)<br><b>A</b> (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)<br><b>B</b> (addition of feature),<br><b>C</b> (functional modification of feature)<br><b>D</b> (editorial modification)<br>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP <a href="#">TR 21.900</a> . |                 | <i>Use one of the following releases:</i><br><b>Ph2</b> (GSM Phase 2)<br><b>R96</b> (Release 1996)<br><b>R97</b> (Release 1997)<br><b>R98</b> (Release 1998)<br><b>R99</b> (Release 1999)<br><b>Rel-4</b> (Release 4)<br><b>Rel-5</b> (Release 5)<br><b>Rel-6</b> (Release 6)<br><b>Rel-7</b> (Release 7) |

|                                      |                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reason for change:</b>            | # Alignment of Stage 3 with Stage 2.                                                      |
| <b>Summary of change:</b>            | # See R2-051449 for a description of the Stage 2 items that were incorporated in this CR. |
| <b>Consequences if not approved:</b> | # Incomplete support of EUDCH.                                                            |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |  |  |   |  |   |  |                    |  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|--|---|--|--------------------|--|
| <b>Clauses affected:</b>     | # 2, 4.2.3.2, 4.2.4.2, 4.2.4.4, 6.1, 8.3.2, 9.1.5, 9.2.1.1b, 9.2.4.2, 9.2.5.1, 9.2.5.2, 9.2.5.2.2, 9.2.5.3 (new), 9.2.5.4 (new), 10, 11.4, 11.8.1.1.1, 11.8.1.1.2, 11.8.1.2.1, 11.8.1.3, 11.8.1.4, 11.8.1.5 (new), 11.8.1.6 (new), 11.8.2.2, 11.8.2.4 (new), 11.8.3.1, Annex B (new)                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |  |  |   |  |   |  |                    |  |
| <b>Other specs affected:</b> | <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">Y</td> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td style="text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td style="text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> </table> Other core specifications | Y | N |  |  | X |  | X |  | # (25.433 CR 1107) |  |
| Y                            | N                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |  |  |   |  |   |  |                    |  |
|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |  |  |   |  |   |  |                    |  |
| X                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |  |  |   |  |   |  |                    |  |
| X                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |  |  |   |  |   |  |                    |  |
| <b>Other comments:</b>       | #                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |   |  |  |   |  |   |  |                    |  |

**How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.



---

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the MAC protocol.

The specification describes:

- MAC architecture;
- MAC entities;
- channel structure;
- services provided to upper layers;
- MAC functions;
- services expected from the physical layer;
- elements for layer-to-layer communication including primitives between MAC and RLC;
- elements for peer-to-peer communication;
- protocol data units, formats and parameters;
- elementary procedures.

---

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 25.301: "Radio Interface Protocol Architecture".
- [3] 3GPP TS 25.302: "Services provided by the Physical Layer".
- [4] 3GPP TS 25.303: "Interlayer Procedures in Connected Mode".
- [5] 3GPP TS 25.304: "UE Procedures in Idle Mode and Procedures for Cell Reselection in Connected Mode".
- [6] 3GPP TS 25.322: "RLC Protocol Specification".
- [7] 3GPP TS 25.331: "Radio Resource Control (RRC); protocol specification".
- [8] 3GPP TR 25.921: "Guidelines and Principles for Protocol Description and Error Handling".
- [9] 3GPP TR 25.990: "Vocabulary for the UTRAN".
- [10] 3GPP TS 33.102: "Security architecture".
- [11] 3GPP TS 25.425: "UTRAN Iur Interface User Plane Protocols for Common Transport Channel Data Streams".

- [12] 3GPP TS 25.133: "Requirements for support of radio resource management (FDD)".
- [13] 3GPP TS 25.214: "Physical layer procedures (FDD)".
- [14] 3GPP TS 25.123: "Requirements for support of radio resource management (TDD)".
- [15] 3GPP TS 33.105: "Cryptographic Algorithm Requirements".
- [16] [3GPP TS 25.212: "Multiplexing and Channel Coding \(FDD\)".](#)

## 3 Definitions and abbreviations

### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given below and in [9] and [1] apply:

**HARQ profile:** One HARQ profile consists of a power offset attribute and maximum number of transmissions.

### 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

|         |                                             |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|
| ASC     | Access Service Class                        |
| BCCH    | Broadcast Control Channel                   |
| BCH     | Broadcast Channel                           |
| C-      | Control-                                    |
| CCCH    | Common Control Channel                      |
| CPCH    | Common Packet Channel (UL)                  |
| DCCH    | Dedicated Control Channel                   |
| DCH     | Dedicated Channel                           |
| DL      | Downlink                                    |
| DSCH    | Downlink Shared Channel                     |
| DTCH    | Dedicated Traffic Channel                   |
| E-AGCH  | E-DCH Absolute Grant Channel                |
| E-DCH   | Enhanced Dedicated Transport Channel        |
| E-DPCCH | E-DCH Dedicated Physical Control Channel    |
| E-RGCH  | E-DCH Relative Grant Channel                |
| FACH    | Forward Link Access Channel                 |
| FDD     | Frequency Division Duplex                   |
| HARQ    | Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request             |
| HCSN    | HS-SCCH Cyclic Sequence Number              |
| HS-DSCH | High Speed Downlink Shared Channel          |
| L1      | Layer 1 (physical layer)                    |
| L2      | Layer 2 (data link layer)                   |
| L3      | Layer 3 (network layer)                     |
| MAC     | Medium Access Control                       |
| MBMS    | Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service      |
| MCCH    | MBMS point-to-multipoint Control Channel    |
| MTCH    | MBMS point-to-multipoint Traffic Channel    |
| MSCH    | MBMS point-to-multipoint Scheduling Channel |
| PCCH    | Paging Control Channel                      |
| PCH     | Paging Channel                              |
| PDU     | Protocol Data Unit                          |
| PHY     | Physical layer                              |
| PhyCH   | Physical Channels                           |
| RACH    | Random Access Channel                       |
| RLC     | Radio Link Control                          |
| RLS     | Radio Link Set                              |
| RNC     | Radio Network Controller                    |

|       |                                            |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|
| RNS   | Radio Network Subsystem                    |
| RNTI  | Radio Network Temporary Identity           |
| RRC   | Radio Resource Control                     |
| RSN   | Retransmission Sequence Number             |
| SAP   | Service Access Point                       |
| SDU   | Service Data Unit                          |
| SHCCH | Shared Channel Control Channel             |
| SRNC  | Serving Radio Network Controller           |
| SRNS  | Serving Radio Network Subsystem            |
| TDD   | Time Division Duplex                       |
| TFCI  | Transport Format Combination Indicator     |
| TFI   | Transport Format Indicator                 |
| TSN   | Transmission Sequence Number               |
| U-    | User-                                      |
| UE    | User Equipment                             |
| UL    | Uplink                                     |
| UMTS  | Universal Mobile Telecommunications System |
| USCH  | Uplink Shared Channel                      |
| UTRA  | UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access              |
| UTRAN | UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network      |

---

## 4 General

### 4.1 Objective

The objective is to describe the MAC architecture and the different MAC entities from a functional point of view.

### 4.2 MAC architecture

The description in this subclause is a model and does not specify or restrict implementations.

According to the RRC functions the RRC is generally in control of the internal configuration of the MAC.

#### 4.2.1 MAC Entities

The diagrams that describe the MAC architecture are constructed from MAC entities.

The entities are assigned the following names.

- MAC-b is the MAC entity that handles the following transport channels:
  - broadcast channel (BCH)
- MAC-c/sh/m, is the MAC entity that handles the following transport channels:
  - paging channel (PCH)
  - forward access channel (FACH)
  - random access channel (RACH)
  - common packet channel (UL CPCH). The CPCH exists only in FDD mode.
  - downlink shared channel (DSCH)
  - uplink shared channel (USCH). The USCH exists only in TDD mode.
- MAC-d is the MAC entity that handles the following transport channels:
  - dedicated transport channel (DCH)

- MAC-hs is the MAC entity that handles the following transport channels:
  - high speed downlink shared channel (HS-DSCH)
- MAC-m is the MAC entity that handles the following transport channels:
  - forward access channel (FACH).
- MAC-e/es are the MAC entities that handle the following transport channels:
  - enhanced dedicated transport channel (E-DCH).

The exact functions completed by the entities are different in the UE from those completed in the UTRAN.

NOTE: When a UE is allocated resources for exclusive use by the bearers that it supports the MAC-d entities dynamically share the resources between the bearers and are responsible for selecting the TFI/ TFCI that is to be used in each transmission time interval.

### 4.2.2 MAC-b

The following diagram illustrates the connectivity of the MAC-b entity in a UE and in each cell of the UTRAN.

MAC-b represents the control entity for the broadcast channel (BCH).

There is one (current cell) or multiple (current and neighbour cells) MAC-b entities in each UE and one MAC-b in the UTRAN for each cell.

The MAC Control SAP is used to transfer Control information to MAC-b.

The MAC-b entity is located in the Node B.

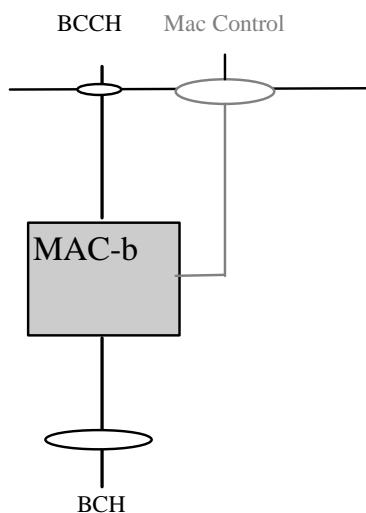


Figure 4.2.2.1: UE side and UTRAN side architecture

### 4.2.3 Traffic Related Architecture - UE Side

Figure 4.2.3.1 illustrates the connectivity of MAC entities.

The MAC-c/sh/m controls access to all common transport channels, except the HS-DSCH transport channel.

The MAC-d controls access to all dedicated transport channels, to MAC-c/sh/m and MAC-hs.

The MAC-hs controls access to the HS-DSCH transport channel.

The MAC-e/es controls access to the E-DCH transport channel.

In case of selective combining of MTCH channels from multiple cells, the MAC-m controls access to the FACH transport channels used to carry MTCH and MSCH.

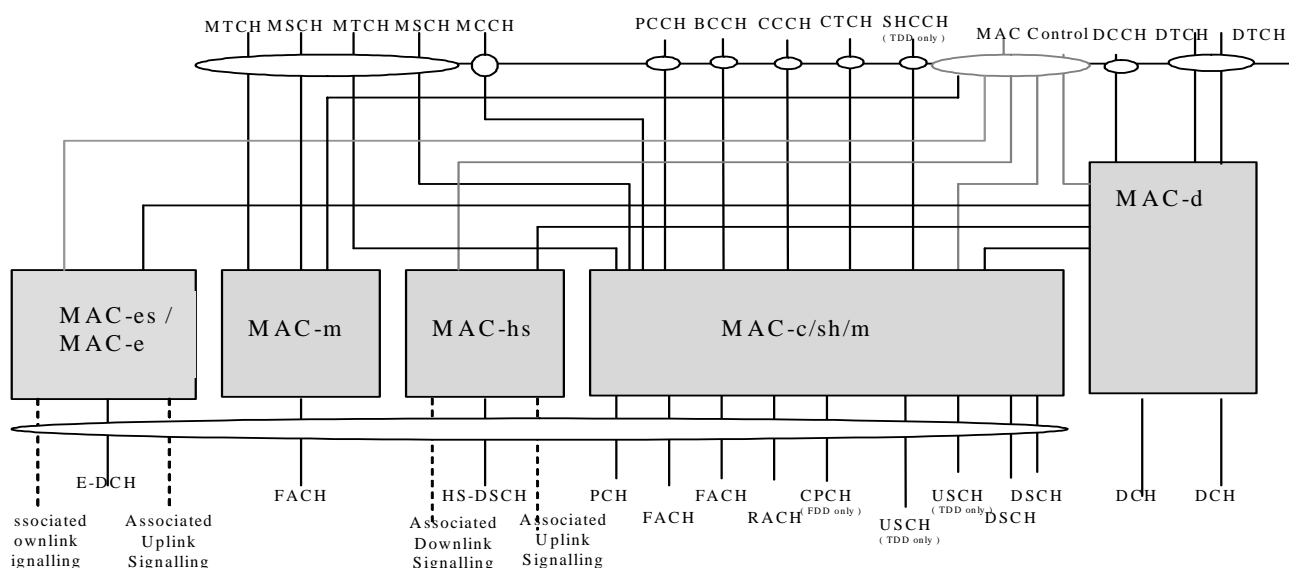
In the downlink, if logical channels of dedicated type are mapped to common transport channels then MAC-d receives the data from MAC-c/sh/m or MAC-hs via the illustrated connection between the functional entities.

In the uplink, if logical channels of dedicated type are mapped to common transport channels then MAC-d submits the data to MAC-c/sh/m via the illustrated connection between the functional entities.

The mapping of logical channels on transport channels depends on the multiplexing that is configured by RRC.

The MAC Control SAP is used to transfer Control information to each MAC entity.

The associated signalling shown in the figure illustrates the exchange of information between layer 1 and layer 2 provided by primitives shown in [3].



**Figure 4.2.3.1: UE side MAC architecture**

### 4.2.3.1 MAC-c/sh/m entity – UE Side

Figure 4.2.3.1.1 shows the UE side MAC-c/sh/m entity.

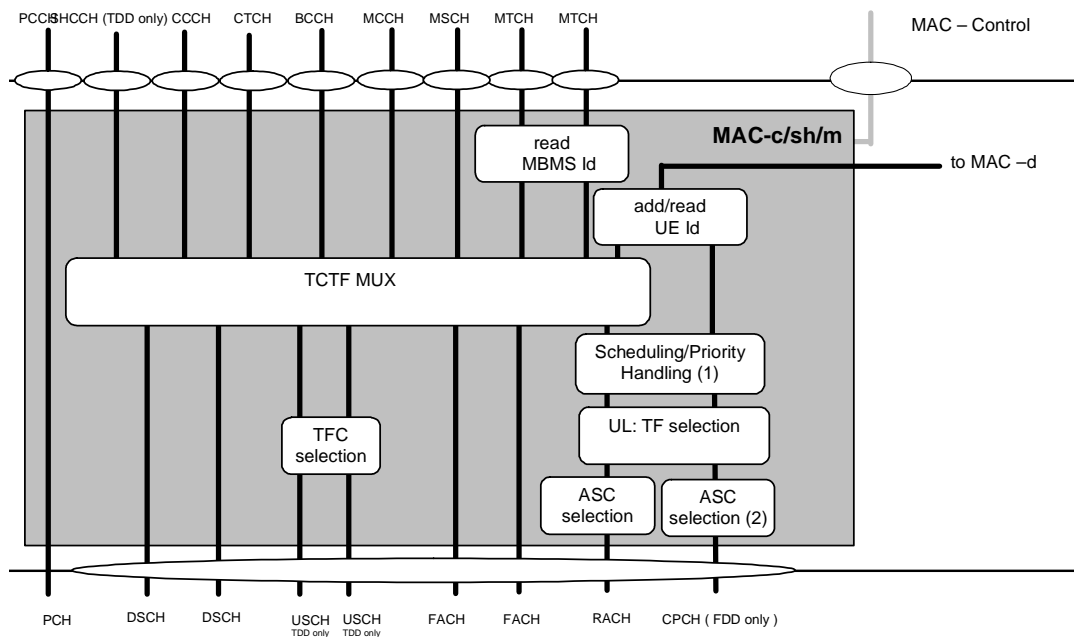
The following functionality is covered:

- TCTF MUX:
  - this function represents the handling (insertion for uplink channels and detection and deletion for downlink channels) of the TCTF field in the MAC header, and the respective mapping between logical and transport channels.  
The TCTF field indicates the common logical channel type, or if a dedicated logical channel is used;
- add/read UE Id:
  - the UE Id is added for CPCH and RACH transmissions;
  - the UE Id, when present, identifies data to this UE.
- read MBMS Id:
  - the MBMS Id is read in case of MTCH reception;
  - the MBMS Id, when present, identifies received data to an MBMS service.

- UL: TF selection:
  - in the uplink, the possibility of transport format selection exists. In case of CPCH transmission, a TF is selected based on TF availability determined from status information on the CSICH;
- ASC selection:
  - For RACH, MAC indicates the ASC associated with the PDU to the physical layer. For CPCH, MAC may indicate the ASC associated with the PDU to the Physical Layer. This is to ensure that RACH and CPCH messages associated with a given Access Service Class (ASC) are sent on the appropriate signature(s) and time slot(s). MAC also applies the appropriate back-off parameter(s) associated with the given ASC. When sending an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message, RRC will determine the ASC; in all other cases MAC selects the ASC;
- scheduling /priority handling
  - this functionality is used to transmit the information received from MAC-d on RACH and CPCH based on logical channel priorities. This function is related to TF selection.
- TFC selection
  - transport format and transport format combination selection according to the transport format combination set (or transport format combination subset) configured by RRC is performed,

The RLC provides RLC-PDUs to the MAC, which fit into the available transport blocks on the transport channels.

There is one MAC-c/sh/m entity in each UE.



Note 1: Scheduling /Priority handling is applicable for CPCH.  
 Note 2: In case of CPCH, ASC selection may be applicable for AP preamble.

**Figure 4.2.3.1.1: UE side MAC architecture / MAC-c/sh/m details**

### 4.2.3.1b MAC-m entity – UE Side

Figure 4.2.3.1b.1 shows the UE side MAC-m entity.

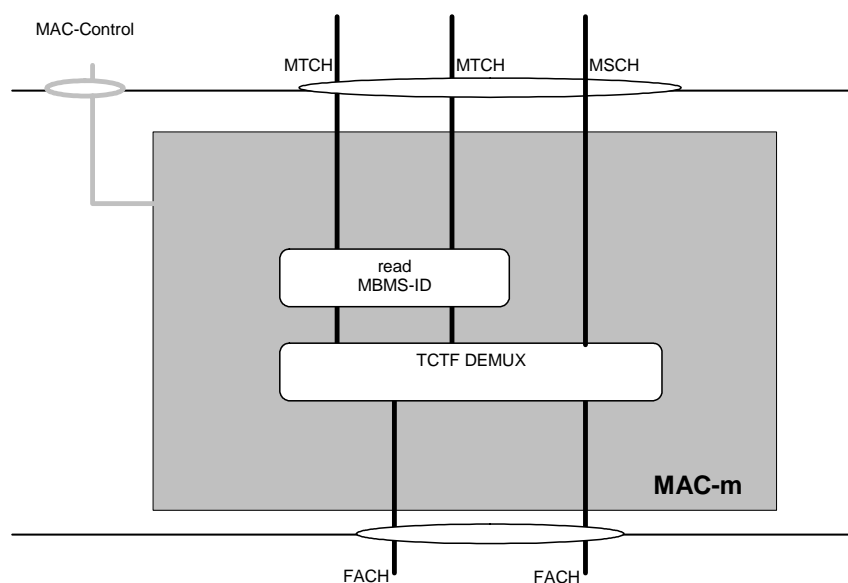
The following functionality is covered:

- TCTF DEMUX:
  - this function represents the handling (detection and deletion for downlink channels) of the TCTF field in the MAC header, and the respective mapping between logical and transport channels. The TCTF field indicates the common logical channel type;
- read MBMS Id
  - the MBMS Id is read in case of MTCH reception;
  - the MBMS Id, when present, identifies received data to an MBMS service.

The MAC Control SAP is used to transfer control information to MAC-m.

If MTCH channels are selectively combined, the MAC-m entity exists in the UE. Otherwise, the MAC-m entity does not exist.

In case of selective combining of MTCH channels from multiple cells, there are one MAC-c/sh/m for the current cell and one MAC-m entity for each neighboring cell in the UE.



**Figure 4.2.3.1b.1: UE side MAC architecture / MAC-m details**

#### 4.2.3.2 MAC-d entity – UE Side

Figure 4.2.3.2.1 shows the UE side MAC-d entity.

The following functionality is covered:

- Transport Channel type switching
  - Transport Channel type switching is performed by this entity, based on decision taken by RRC. This is related to a change of radio resources. If requested by RRC, MAC shall switch the mapping of one designated logical channel between common and dedicated transport channels.
- C/T MUX:
  - The C/T MUX is used when multiplexing of several dedicated logical channels onto one transport channel (other than HS-DSCH) or one MAC-d flow (HS-DSCH) is used. An unambiguous identification of the logical channel is included.
- Ciphering:
  - Ciphering for transparent mode data to be ciphered is performed in MAC-d. Details about ciphering can be found in [10].

- Deciphering:
  - Deciphering for ciphered transparent mode data is performed in MAC-d. Details about ciphering can be found in [10].
- UL TFC selection:
  - Transport format and transport format combination selection according to the transport format combination set (or transport format combination subset) configured by RRC is performed.

The MAC-d entity is responsible for mapping dedicated logical channels for the uplink either onto dedicated transport channels or to transfer data to MAC-c/sh/m to be transmitted via common channels.

One dedicated logical channel can be mapped simultaneously onto DCH and DSCH. One dedicated logical channel can be simultaneously mapped onto DCH and HS-DSCH.

The MAC-d entity has a connection to the MAC-c/sh/m entity. This connection is used to transfer data to the MAC-c/sh/m to transmit data on transport channels that are handled by MAC-c/sh/m (uplink) or to receive data from transport channels that are handled by MAC-c/sh/m (downlink).

The MAC-d entity has a connection to the MAC-hs entity. This connection is used to receive data from the HS-DSCH transport channel which is handled by MAC-hs (downlink).

The MAC-d entity has a connection to the MAC-e/es entity. This connection is used to transmit data on the E-DCH transport channel which is handled by the MAC-e/es (uplink).

There is one MAC-d entity in the UE.



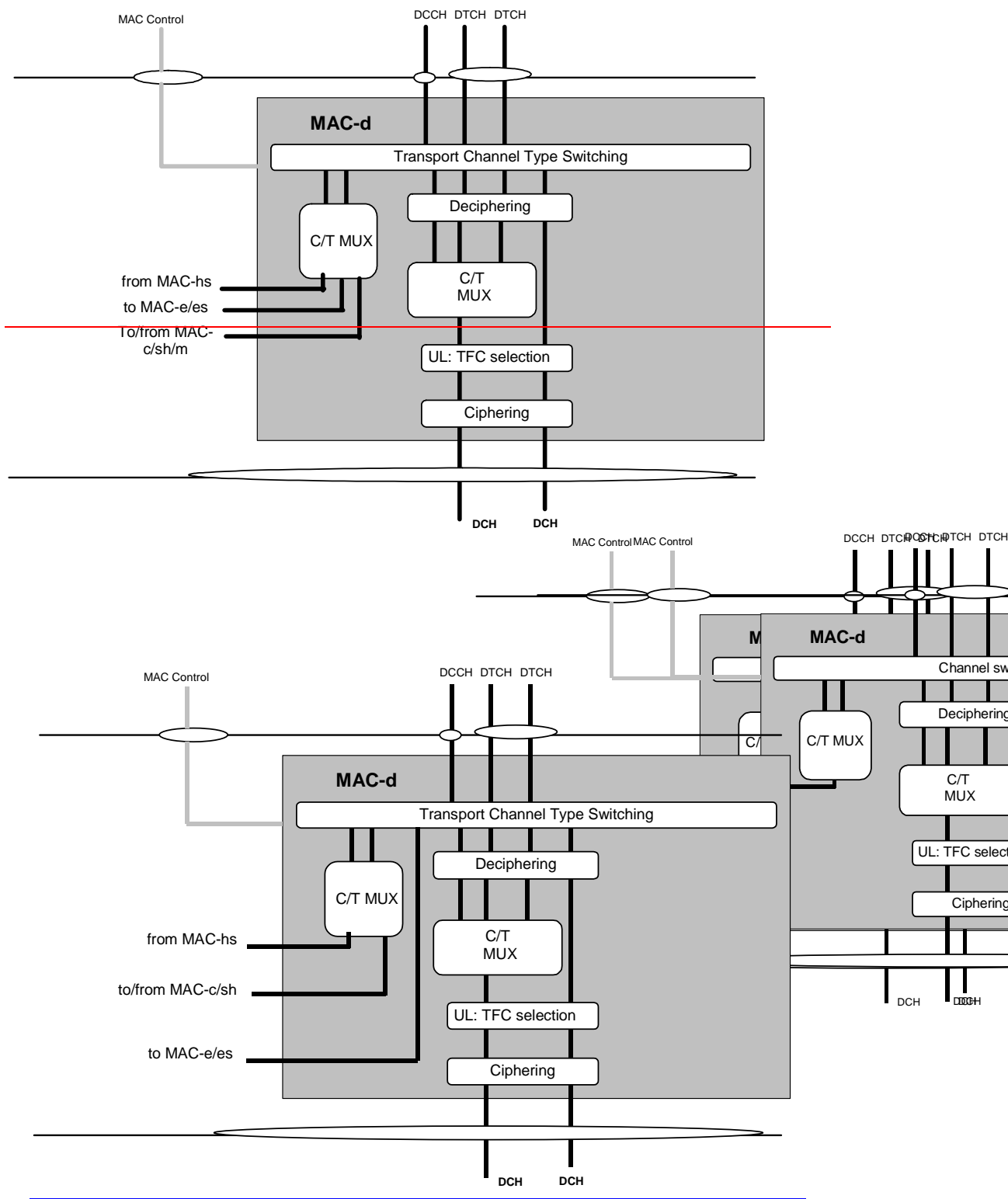


Figure 4.2.3.2.1: UE side MAC architecture / MAC-d details

### 4.2.3.3 MAC-hs entity – UE Side

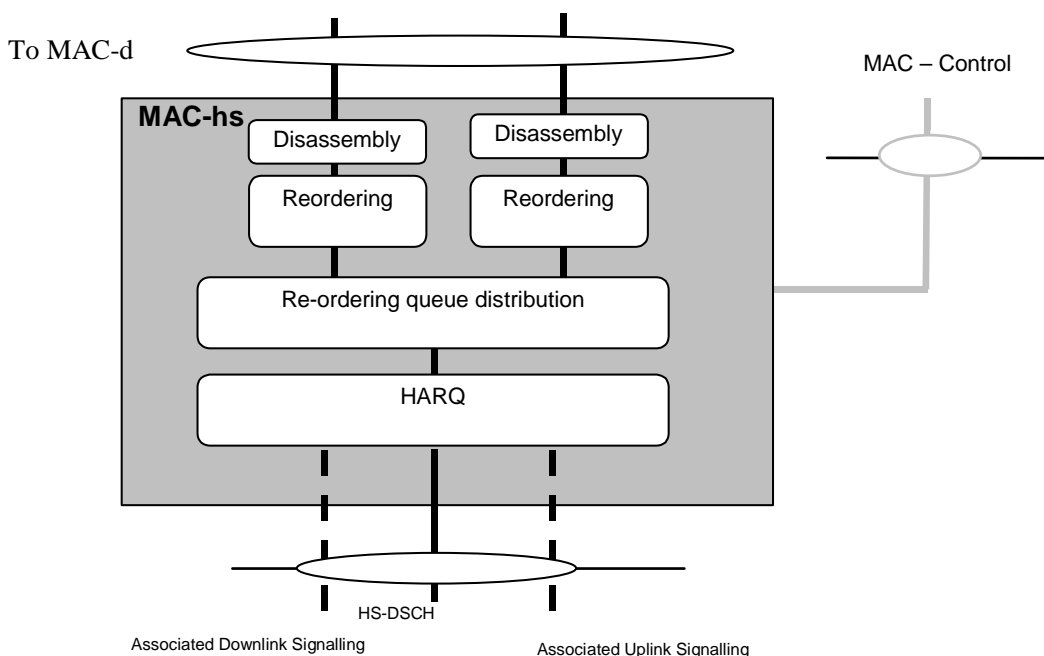
The MAC-hs handles the HSDPA specific functions. In the model below the MAC-hs comprises the following entities:

- HARQ:  
The HARQ entity is responsible for handling the MAC functions relating to the HARQ protocol. The HARQ functional entity handles all the tasks that are required for hybrid ARQ. It is responsible for generating ACKs or

NACKs. The detailed configuration of the hybrid ARQ protocol is provided by RRC over the MAC-Control SAP.

- Reordering Queue distribution:  
The reordering queue distribution function routes the MAC-hs PDUs to the correct reordering buffer based on the Queue ID.
- Reordering:  
The reordering entity reorders received MAC-hs PDUs according to the received TSN. MAC-hs PDUs with consecutive TSNs are delivered to the disassembly function upon reception. MAC-hs PDUs are not delivered to the disassembly function if MAC-hs PDUs with lower TSN are missing. There is one reordering entity for each Queue ID configured at the UE.
- Disassembly:  
The disassembly entity is responsible for the disassembly of MAC-hs PDUs. When a MAC-hs PDU is disassembled the MAC-hs header is removed, the MAC-d PDUs are extracted and any present padding bits are removed. Then the MAC-d PDUs are delivered to higher layer.

The associated signalling shown in the figure illustrates the exchange of information between layer 1 and layer 2 provided by primitives shown in [3].



**Figure 4.2.3.3.1: UE side MAC architecture / MAC-hs details**

#### 4.2.3.4 MAC-e/es entity – UE Side

The MAC-es/e handles the E-DCH specific functions. The split between MAC-e and MAC-es in the UE is not detailed. In the model below the MAC-e/es comprises the following entities:

- HARQ:  
The HARQ entity is responsible for handling the MAC functions relating to the HARQ protocol. It is responsible for storing MAC-e payloads and re-transmitting them. The detailed configuration of the hybrid ARQ protocol is provided by RRC over the MAC-Control SAP. The HARQ entity provides the E-TFC, the retransmission sequence number (RSN), and the power offset to be used by L1. Redundancy version (RV) of the HARQ transmission is derived by L1 from RSN, CFN and in case of 2 ms TTI from the sub-frame number.
- Multiplexing:  
The multiplexing entity is responsible for concatenating multiple MAC-d PDUs into MAC-es PDUs, and to multiplex one or multiple MAC-es PDUs into a single MAC-e PDU, to be transmitted at the next TTI, and as

instructed by the E-TFC selection function. It is also responsible for managing and setting the TSN per logical channel for each MAC-es PDU.

- E-TFC selection:

This entity is responsible for E-TFC selection according to the scheduling information (Relative Grants and Absolute Grants) received from UTRAN via L1, and for arbitration among the different flows mapped on the E-DCH. The detailed configuration of the E-TFC entity is provided by RRC over the MAC-Control SAP. The E-TFC selection function controls the multiplexing function.

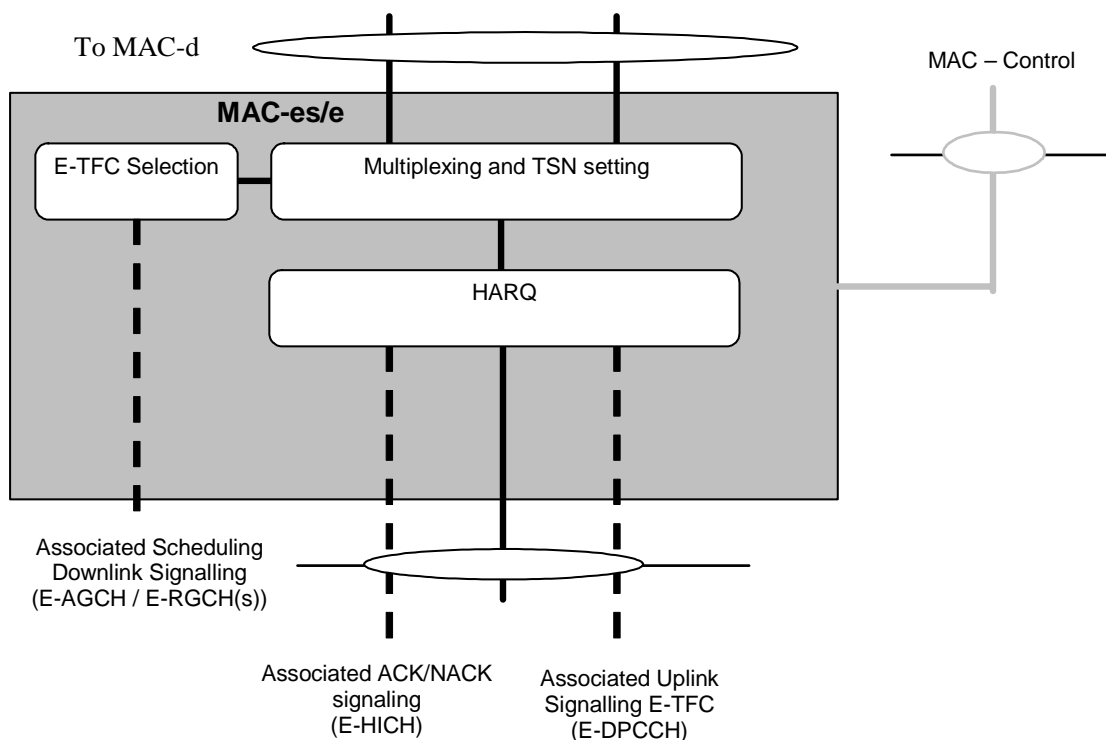


Figure 4.2.3.4.1: UE side MAC architecture / MAC-e/es details

#### 4.2.4 Traffic Related Architecture - UTRAN Side

Figure 4.2.4.1 illustrates the connectivity between the MAC entities from the UTRAN side.

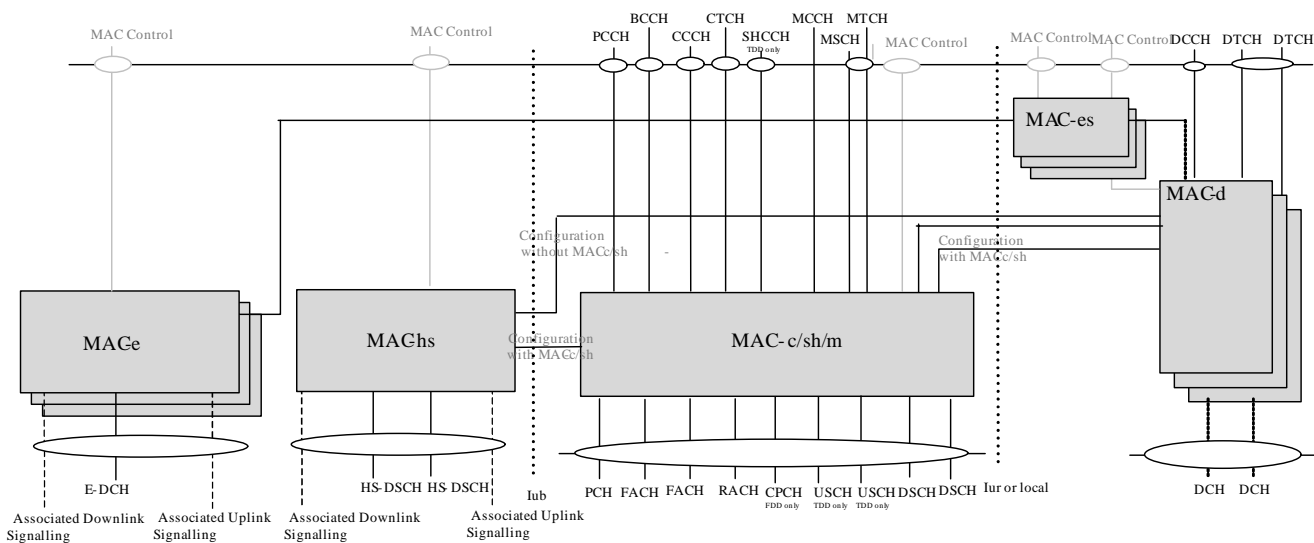
It is similar to the UE case with the exception that there will be one MAC-d for each UE and each UE (MAC-d) that is associated with a particular cell may be associated with that cell's MAC-c/sh/m.

MAC-c/sh/m is located in the controlling RNC while MAC-d is located in the serving RNC. MAC-hs is located in the Node B. The MAC-d PDUs to be transmitted are transferred from MAC-c/sh/m to the MAC-hs via the Iub interface in case of configuration with MAC-c/sh/m, or from the MAC-d via Iur/Iub in case of configuration without MAC-c/sh/m.

For each UE that uses E-DCH, one MAC-e entity per Node-B and one MAC-es entity in the SRNC are configured. MAC-e, located in the Node B, controls access to the E-DCH and is connected to MAC-es, located in the SRNC. MAC-es is further connected to MAC-d. There is one transport bearer set up per E-DCH MAC-d flow.

The MAC Control SAP is used to transfer Control information to each MAC entity belonging to one UE.

The associated signalling shown in the figure illustrates the exchange of information between layer 1 and layer 2 provided by primitives shown in [3].



**Figure 4.2.4.1: UTRAN side MAC architecture**

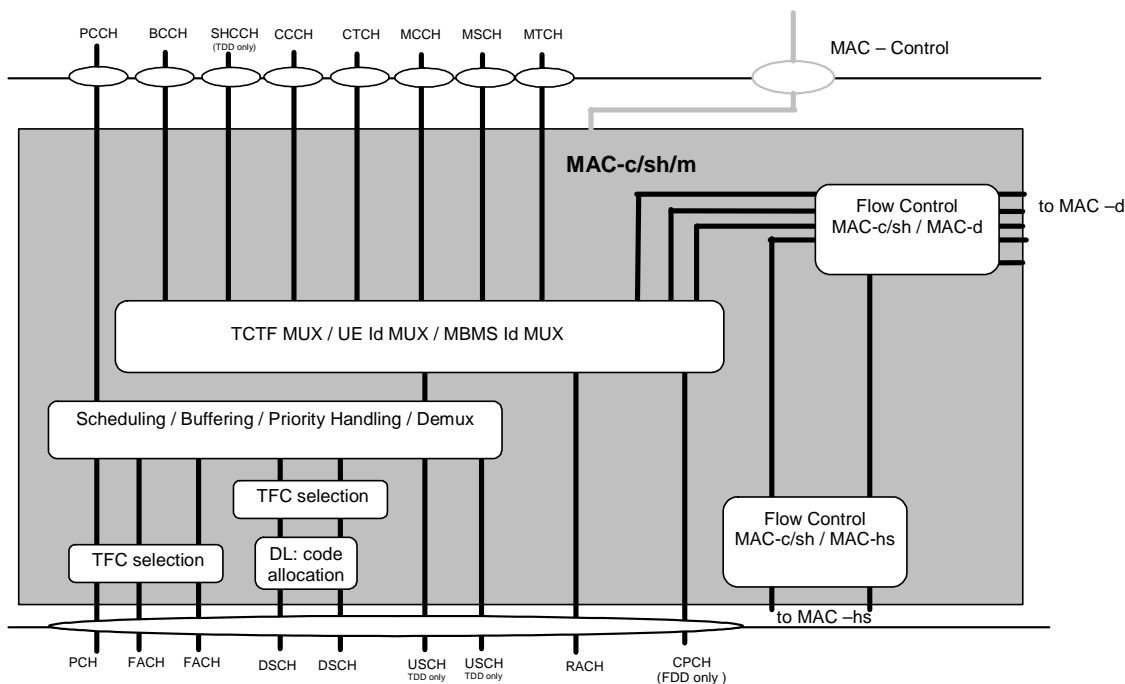
#### 4.2.4.1 MAC-c/sh/m entity – UTRAN Side

Figure 4.2.4.1.1 shows the UTRAN side MAC-c/sh/m entity. The following functionality is covered:

- Scheduling – Buffering – Priority Handling;
  - this function manages FACH and DSCH resources between the UEs and between data flows according to their priority and delay requirements set by higher layers.
- TCTF MUX
  - this function represents the handling (insertion for downlink channels and detection and deletion for uplink channels) of the TCTF field in the MAC header, and the respective mapping between logical and transport channels.
    - The TCTF field indicates the common logical channel type, or if a dedicated logical channel is used;
- UE Id Mux;
  - for dedicated type logical channels, the UE Id field in the MAC header is used to distinguish between UEs;
- MBMS Id Mux;
  - for MTCH channels, the MBMS Id field in the MAC header is used to distinguish between MBMS services;
- TFC selection:
  - in the downlink, transport format combination selection is done for FACH and PCH and DSCHs;
- Demultiplex;
  - for TDD operation the demultiplex function is used to separate USCH data from different UEs, i.e. to be transferred to different MAC-d entities;
- DL code allocation;
  - this function is used to indicate the code used on the DSCH;
- Flow control;
  - a flow control function exists toward MAC-d to limit buffering between MAC-d and MAC-c/sh/m entities. a flow control function also exists towards MAC-hs in case of configuration with MAC-c/sh/m.

The RLC provides RLC-PDUs to the MAC, which fit into the available transport blocks on the transport channels.

There is one MAC-c/sh/m entity in the UTRAN for each cell;



**Figure 4.2.4.1.1: UTRAN side MAC architecture / MAC-c/sh/m details**

#### 4.2.4.2 MAC-d entity – UTRAN Side

Figure 4.2.4.2.1 shows the UTRAN side MAC-d entity.

The following functionality is covered:

- Transport Channel type switching:
  - Transport Channel type switching is performed by this entity, based on decision taken by RRC; this is related to a change of radio resources. If requested by RRC, MAC shall switch the mapping of one designated logical channel between common and dedicated transport channels.
- C/T MUX box;
  - the function includes the C/T field when multiplexing of several dedicated logical channels onto one transport channel (other than HS-DSCH) or one MAC-d flow (HS-DSCH) is used.
- Priority setting;
  - This function is responsible for priority setting on data received from DCCH / DTCH;
- Ciphering;
  - Ciphering for transparent mode data to be ciphered is performed in MAC-d. Details about ciphering can be found in [10].
- Deciphering;
  - Deciphering for ciphered transparent mode data is performed in MAC-d. Details about ciphering can be found in [10].
- DL Scheduling/Priority handling;

- in the downlink, scheduling and priority handling of transport channels is performed within the allowed transport format combinations of the TFCS assigned by the RRC.
- Flow Control;
  - a flow control function exists toward MAC-c/sh/m to limit buffering between MAC-d and MAC-c/sh/m entities. This function is intended to limit layer 2 signalling latency and reduce discarded and retransmitted data as a result of FACH or DSCH congestion. For the Iur interface this is specified in [11]. A flow control function also exists towards MAC-hs in case of configuration without MAC-c/sh/m, see subclause 4.2.4.2.

A MAC-d entity using common channels other than the high speed downlink shared channel is connected to a MAC-c/sh/m entity that handles the scheduling of the common channels to which the UE is assigned and DL (FACH) priority identification to MAC-c/sh/m;

A MAC-d entity using downlink shared channel is connected to a MAC-c/sh/m entity that handles the shared channels to which the UE is assigned and indicates the level of priority of each PDU to MAC-c/sh/m;

A MAC-d entity using the high speed downlink shared channel may be connected to a MAC-c/sh/m entity that in turn is connected to the MAC-hs entity in the Node B (configuration with MAC-c/sh/m); alternately, a MAC-d entity using the high speed downlink shared channel may be connected to the MAC-hs entity in the Node B in case of configuration without MAC-c/sh/m.

A MAC-d entity using the enhanced dedicated transport channel (Uplink only) is connected to a MAC-es entity that handles the re-ordering and combining of data received from different Node Bs. Given that the MAC-es is collocated in the SRNC, it is not necessary to flow control this connection. The MAC-es ~~will~~ indicates the logical channel for which the data is intended, to allow the MAC-d to route it appropriately.

A MAC-d entity is responsible for mapping dedicated logical channels onto the available dedicated transport channels or routing the data received on a DCCH or DTCH to MAC-c/sh/m or to MAC-hs.

One dedicated logical channel can be mapped simultaneously on DCH and DSCH. Different scheduling mechanisms apply for DCH and DSCH. One dedicated logical channel can be mapped simultaneously on DCH and HS-DSCH.

There is one MAC-d entity in the UTRAN for each UE that has one or more dedicated logical channels to or from the UTRAN.

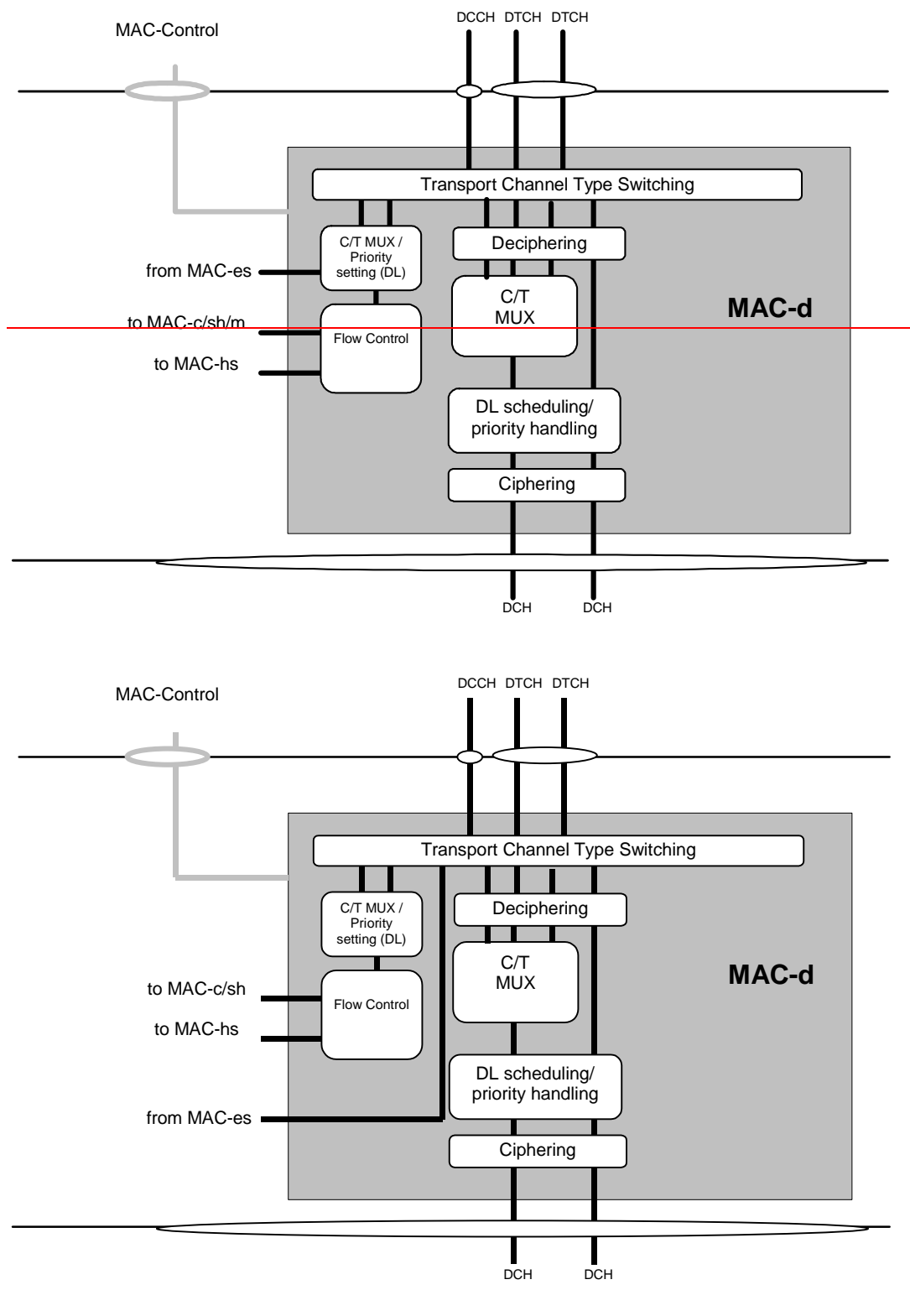


Figure 4.2.4.2.1: UTRAN side MAC architecture / MAC-d details

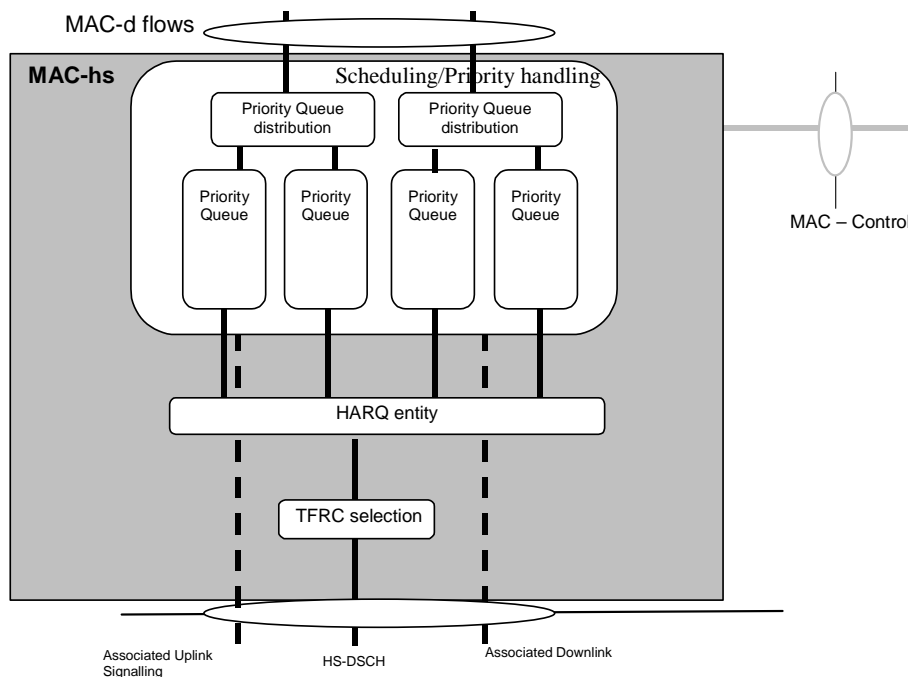
#### 4.2.4.3 MAC-hs entity – UTRAN Side

There is one MAC-hs entity in the UTRAN for each cell that supports HS-DSCH transmission. The MAC-hs is responsible for handling the data transmitted on the HS-DSCH. Furthermore it is responsible for the management of the physical resources allocated to HSDPA. MAC-hs receives configuration parameters from the RRC layer via the MAC-

Control SAP. There should be priority handling per MAC-d PDU in the MAC-hs. The MAC-hs is comprised of four different functional entities:

- Flow Control:  
This is the companion flow control function to the flow control function in the MAC-c/sh/m in case of configuration with MAC-c/sh/m and MAC-d in case of configuration without MAC-c/sh/m. Both entities together provide a controlled data flow between the MAC-c/sh/m and the MAC-hs (Configuration with MAC-c/sh/m) or the MAC-d and MAC-hs (Configuration without MAC-c/sh/m) taking the transmission capabilities of the air interface into account in a dynamic manner. This function is intended to limit layer 2 signalling latency and reduce discarded and retransmitted data as a result of HS-DSCH congestion. Flow control is provided independently by MAC-d flow for a given MAC-hs entity.
- Scheduling/Priority Handling:  
This function manages HS-DSCH resources between HARQ entities and data flows according to their priority. Based on status reports from associated uplink signalling either new transmission or retransmission is determined. Further it determines the Queue ID and TSN for each new MAC-hs PDU being serviced, and in the case of TDD the HCSN is determined. A new transmission can be initiated instead of a pending retransmission at any time to support the priority handling.
- HARQ:  
One HARQ entity handles the hybrid ARQ functionality for one user. One HARQ entity is capable of supporting multiple instances (HARQ process) of stop and wait HARQ protocols. There shall be one HARQ process per HS-DSCH per TTI.
- TFRC selection:  
Selection of an appropriate transport format and resource for the data to be transmitted on HS-DSCH.

The associated signalling shown in the figure illustrates the exchange of information between layer 1 and layer 2 provided by primitives shown in [3].



**Figure 4.2.4.3.1: UTRAN side MAC architecture / MAC-hs details**

#### 4.2.4.4 MAC-es entity – UTRAN Side

For each UE, there is one MAC-es entity in the SRNC. The MAC-es sublayer handles E-DCH specific functionality, which is not covered in the MAC-e entity in Node B. In the model below, the MAC-es comprises the following entities:

- Reordering Queue Distribution:  
The reordering queue distribution function routes the MAC-es PDUs to the correct reordering buffer based the SRNC configuration.



- Reordering:  
This function reorders received MAC-es PDUs according to the received TSN and Node-B tagging i.e. (CFN, subframe number). MAC-es PDUs with consecutive TSNs are delivered to the disassembly function upon reception. PDUs are not delivered to the disassembly function if PDUs with a lower TSN are missing. There is one Re-ordering Process per logical channel.
- Macro diversity selection:  
The function is performed in the MAC-es, in case of soft handover with multiple Node-Bs (The soft combining for all the cells of a Node-B takes place in the Node-B). This means that the reordering function receives MAC-es PDUs from each Node-B in the E-DCH active set. The exact implementation is not specified. However the model below is based on one Reordering Queue Distribution entity receiving all the MAC-d flow from all the Node-Bs, and one MAC-es entity per UE.
- Disassembly:  
The disassembly function is responsible for disassembly of MAC-es PDUs. When a MAC-es PDU is disassembled the MAC-es header is removed, the MAC-d PDU's are extracted and delivered to MAC-d.

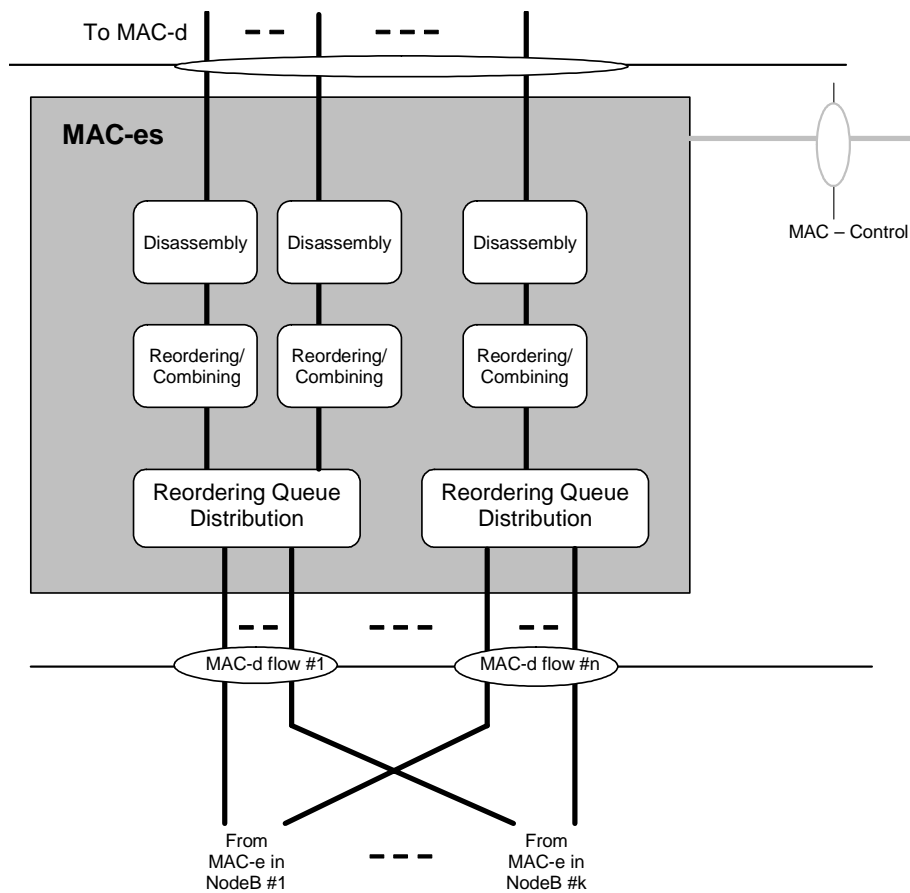


Figure 4.2.4.4-1: UTRAN side MAC architecture / MAC-es details (SHO case)

#### 4.2.4.5 MAC-e entity – UTRAN Side

There is one MAC-e entity in Node B for each UE and one E-DCH scheduler function in the Node-B. The MAC-e and E-DCH scheduler handle HSUPA specific functions in Node B. In the model below, the MAC-e and E-DCH scheduler comprises the following entities:

- E-DCH Scheduling:  
This function manages E-DCH cell resources between UEs. Based on scheduling requests, scheduling assignments are determined and transmitted. The general principles of the E-DCH scheduling are described in subclause 11.8.2.3 below. However implementation is not specified (i.e. depends on RRM strategy).

- E-DCH Control:  
The E-DCH control entity is responsible for reception of scheduling requests and transmission of scheduling assignments. The general principles of the E-DCH scheduling are described in subclause [FFS] below.
- De-multiplexing:  
This function provides de-multiplexing of MAC-e PDUs. MAC-es PDUs are forwarded to the associated MAC-d flow.
- HARQ:  
One HARQ entity is capable of supporting multiple instances (HARQ process) of stop and wait HARQ protocols. Each process is responsible for generating ACKs or NACKs indicating delivery status of E-DCH transmissions. The HARQ entity handles all tasks that are required for the HARQ protocol.

The associated signalling shown in the figure illustrates the exchange of information between layer 1 and layer 2 provided by primitives.

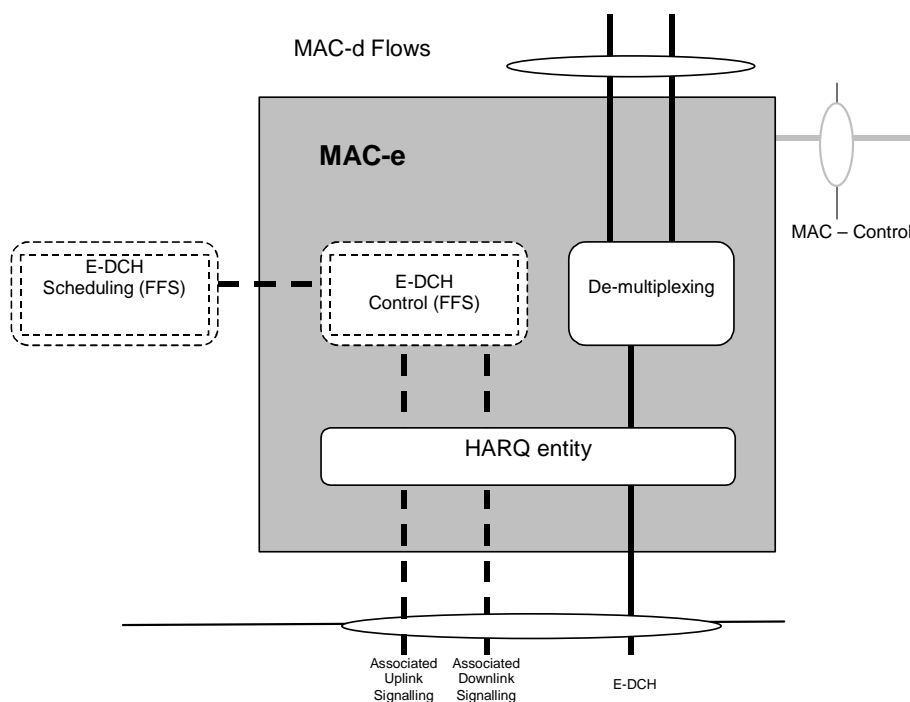


Figure 4.2.4.5-1: UTRAN side MAC architecture / MAC-e details

## 4.3 Channel structure

The MAC operates on the channels defined below; the transport channels are described between MAC and Layer 1, the logical channels are described between MAC and RLC.

The following subclauses provide an overview, the normative description can be found in [2] and [3] respectively.

### 4.3.1 Transport channels

Common transport channel types are:

- Random Access Channel(s) (RACH);
- Forward Access Channel(s) (FACH);
- Downlink Shared Channel(s) (DSCH);
- High Speed Downlink Shared Channel(s) (HS-DSCH);
- Common Packet Channel(s) (CPCH) for UL FDD operation only;

- Uplink Shared Channel(s) (USCH), for TDD operation only;
- Broadcast Channel (BCH);
- Paging Channel (PCH).

Dedicated transport channel types are:

- Dedicated Channel (DCH);
- Enhanced Dedicated Channel (E-DCH) for UL FDD operation only.

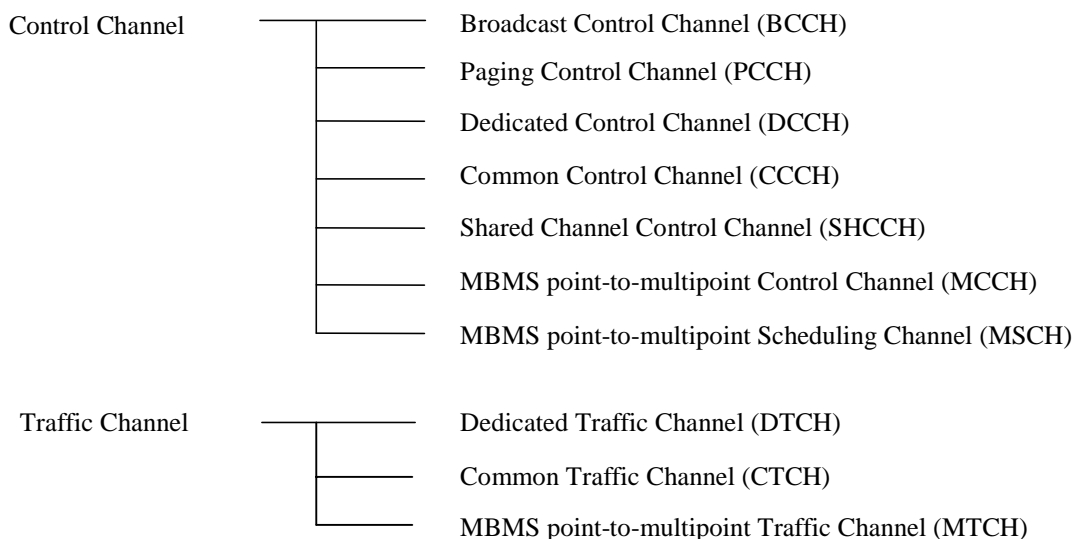
### 4.3.2 Logical Channels

The MAC layer provides data transfer services on logical channels. A set of logical channel types is defined for different kinds of data transfer services as offered by MAC.

Each logical channel type is defined by what type of information is transferred.

#### 4.3.2.1 Logical channel structure

The configuration of logical channel types is depicted in figure 4.3.2.1.



**Figure 4.3.2.1: Logical channel structure**

#### 4.3.2.2 Control Channels

Following control channels are used for transfer of control plane information only:

- Broadcast Control Channel (BCCH);
- Paging Control Channel (PCCH);
- Common Control Channel (CCCH);
- Dedicated Control Channel (DCCH);
- Shared Channel Control Channel (SHCCH);
- MBMS point-to-multipoint Control Channel (MCCH);

- MBMS point-to-multipoint Scheduling Channel (MSCH)

#### 4.3.2.3 Traffic Channels

Following traffic channels are used for the transfer of user plane information only:

- Dedicated Traffic Channel (DTCH);
- Common Traffic Channel (CTCH);
- MBMS point-to-multipoint Traffic Channel (MTCH).

---

## 5 Services provided to upper layers

This clause describes the different services provided by the MAC to higher layers. For a detailed description of the following functions see [2].

### 5.1 Description of Services provided to upper layers

- Data transfer: This service provides unacknowledged transfer of MAC SDUs between peer MAC entities without data segmentation.
- Reallocation of radio resources and MAC parameters: This service performs on request of RRC execution of radio resource reallocation and change of MAC parameters.
- Reporting of measurements: Local measurements are reported to RRC.

---

## 6 Functions

### 6.1 Description of the MAC functions

The functions of MAC include:

- mapping between logical channels and transport channels;
- selection of appropriate Transport Format for each Transport Channel depending on instantaneous source rate;
- priority handling between data flows of one UE;
- priority handling between UEs by means of dynamic scheduling;
- identification of UEs on common transport channels;
- identification of MBMS services on common transport channels;
- multiplexing/demultiplexing of upper layer PDUs into/from transport blocks delivered to/from the physical layer on common transport channels;
- multiplexing/demultiplexing of upper layer PDUs into/from transport block sets delivered to/from the physical layer on dedicated transport channels;
- traffic volume measurement;
- Transport Channel type switching;
- ciphering for transparent mode RLC;
- Access Service Class selection for RACH and CPCH transmission;
- control of HS-DSCH transmission and reception including support of HARQ;

- HS-DSCH Provided Bit Rate measurement;
- control of E-DCH transmission and reception including support of HARQ;
- [generation of uplink scheduling information to assist with E-DCH resource allocation;](#)
- [E-DCH Provided Bit-rate measurement.](#)

## 6.2 Relation between MAC Functions and Transport Channels

### 6.2.1 Relation between MAC Functions and Transport Channels in UTRAN

**Table 6.2.1.1: UTRAN MAC functions corresponding to the transport channel**

| Associated MAC Functions | Logical Ch | Trans port Ch | TF Sele ction | Priority handling between UEs | Priority handling (one UE) | Sche dulin g | Identific ation of UEs or MBMS services | Mux/ Demux on common transport channels | Mux/ Demux on dedicated transport channels | HARQ support |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Uplink (Rx)              | CCCH       | RACH          |               |                               |                            |              |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DCCH       | RACH          |               |                               |                            |              | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DCCH       | CPCH          |               |                               |                            |              | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DCCH       | DCH           |               |                               |                            |              |                                         |                                         | X                                          |              |
|                          | DTCH       | RACH          |               |                               |                            |              | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DTCH       | CPCH          |               |                               |                            |              | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DTCH       | DCH           |               |                               |                            |              |                                         |                                         | X                                          |              |
|                          | SHCCH      | RACH          |               |                               |                            |              | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | SHCCH      | USCH          |               |                               |                            |              |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DTCH       | USCH          |               |                               |                            |              |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DCCH       | USCH          |               |                               |                            |              |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DTCH       | E-DCH         |               |                               |                            |              | X                                       |                                         |                                            | X            |
| DCCH                     | E-DCH      |               |               |                               |                            | X            |                                         |                                         | X                                          | X            |
| Downlink (Tx)            | BCCH       | BCH           |               |                               |                            | X            |                                         |                                         |                                            |              |
|                          | BCCH       | FACH          | X             |                               |                            | X            |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | PCCH       | PCH           | X             |                               |                            | X            |                                         |                                         |                                            |              |
|                          | CCCH       | FACH          | X             | X                             |                            | X            |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | CTCH       | FACH          | X             |                               |                            | X            |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | MCCH       | FACH          | X             |                               |                            | X            |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | MSCH       | FACH          | X             |                               |                            | X            |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | MTCH       | FACH          | X             |                               |                            | X            | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | CTCH       | FACH          | X             |                               |                            | X            |                                         | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DCCH       | FACH          | X             | X                             |                            | X            | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DCCH       | DSCH          | X             | X                             |                            |              | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DCCH       | DCH           | X             |                               | X                          |              |                                         |                                         | X                                          |              |
|                          | DCCH       | HS-DSCH       | X (1)         | X                             | X                          | X            | X                                       | X                                       | X                                          | X            |
|                          | DTCH       | FACH          | X             | X                             |                            | X            | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DTCH       | DSCH          | X             | X                             |                            |              | X                                       | X                                       |                                            |              |
|                          | DTCH       | DCH           | X             |                               | X                          |              |                                         |                                         | X                                          |              |
|                          | DTCH       | HS-DSCH       | X (1)         | X                             | X                          | X            | X                                       | X                                       | X                                          | X            |
| SHCCH                    | FACH       | X             | X             |                               | X                          |              | X                                       |                                         |                                            |              |
| SHCCH                    | DSCH       | X             | X             |                               |                            |              | X                                       |                                         |                                            |              |

NOTE 1: In case of HS-DSCH the TF selection is replaced by TFRC selection.

## 6.2.2 Relation of MAC Functions and Transport Channels in UE

**Table 6.2.2.1: UE MAC functions corresponding to the transport channel**

| Associated MAC Functions | Logical Ch | Transport Ch | TF Selection | Priority handling (one UE) | Identification | Mux/Demux on common transport channels | Mux/Demux on dedicated transport channels | HARQ support |
|--------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Uplink (Tx)              | CCCH       | RACH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | RACH         | X            | X                          | X              | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | CPCH         | X            | X                          | X              | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | DCH          | X            | X                          |                |                                        | X                                         |              |
|                          | DTCH       | RACH         | X            | X                          | X              | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DTCH       | CPCH         | X            | X                          | X              | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DTCH       | DCH          | X            | X                          |                |                                        | X                                         |              |
|                          | SHCCH      | RACH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | SHCCH      | USCH         | X            | X                          |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | USCH         | X            | X                          |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DTCH       | USCH         | X            | X                          |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | E-DCH        | X            | X                          |                |                                        | X                                         | X            |
| DTCH                     | E-DCH      | X            | X            |                            |                | X                                      | X                                         |              |
| Downlink (Rx)            | BCCH       | BCH          |              |                            |                |                                        |                                           |              |
|                          | BCCH       | FACH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | PCCH       | PCH          |              |                            |                |                                        |                                           |              |
|                          | CCCH       | FACH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | CTCH       | FACH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | MCCH       | FACH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | MSCH       | FACH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | MTCH       | FACH         |              |                            | X              | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | FACH         |              |                            | X              | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | DSCH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DCCH       | DCH          |              |                            |                |                                        | X                                         |              |
|                          | DCCH       | HS-DSCH      |              |                            | X              | X                                      |                                           | X            |
|                          | DTCH       | FACH         |              |                            | X              | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DTCH       | DSCH         |              |                            |                | X                                      |                                           |              |
|                          | DTCH       | DCH          |              |                            |                |                                        | X                                         |              |
|                          | DTCH       | HS-DSCH      |              |                            | X              | X                                      |                                           | X            |
| SHCCH                    | FACH       |              |              |                            | X              |                                        |                                           |              |
| SHCCH                    | DSCH       |              |              |                            | X              |                                        |                                           |              |

---

## 7 Services expected from physical layer

The physical layer offers information transfer services to MAC. For detailed description, see [3].

---

## 8 Elements for layer-to-layer communication

The interaction between the MAC layer and other layers are described in terms of primitives where the primitives represent the logical exchange of information and control between the MAC layer and other layers. The primitives shall not specify or constrain implementations. The MAC is connected to layer 1, RLC and RRC. The following subclauses describe the primitives between these layers.

## 8.1 Primitives between layers 1 and 2

### 8.1.1 Primitives

The primitives are described in [3].

### 8.1.2 Parameters

a) Transport Format Resource Indicator (TFRI) for HS-DSCH:

- For HS-DSCH the Transport Block size is derived from the TFRI value signalled on the HS-SCCH. The mapping between TFRI value and Transport Block size is specified in subclause 9.2.3.

b) HARQ information for E-DCH:

- ACK/NACK information (details specified in subclause 9.2.5.1).
- RSN information (details specified in subclause 9.2.5.1).

c) Relative Grant information for E-DCH:

- Serving Relative Grant information (details specified in subclause 9.2.5.2.1).
- Non-serving Relative Grant information (details specified in subclause 9.2.5.2.1).

d) Absolute Grant information for E-DCH (details specified in subclause 9.2.5.2.2).

## 8.2 Primitives between MAC and RLC

### 8.2.1 Primitives

The primitives between MAC layer and RLC layer are shown in table 8.2.1.1.

**Table 8.2.1.1: Primitives between MAC layer and RLC layer**

| Generic Name      | Parameter                                       |                                                |                     |         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
|                   | Request                                         | Indication                                     | Response            | Confirm |
| <b>MAC-DATA</b>   | Data, BO, UE-ID type indicator, RLC Entity Info | Data, No_TB, TD (note), Error indication       |                     |         |
| <b>MAC-STATUS</b> |                                                 | No_PDU, PDU_Size, TX status, Status_Report_REQ | BO, RLC Entity Info |         |
| NOTE: TDD only.   |                                                 |                                                |                     |         |

#### **MAC-DATA-Req/Ind:**

- MAC-DATA-Req primitive is used to request that an upper layer PDU be sent using the procedures for the information transfer service;
- MAC-DATA-Ind primitive indicates the arrival of upper layer PDUs received within one transmission time interval by means of the information transfer service.

#### **MAC-STATUS-Ind/Resp:**

- MAC-STATUS-Ind primitive indicates to RLC for each logical channel the rate at which it may transfer data to MAC. Parameters are the number of PDUs that can be transferred in each transmission time interval and the PDU size; it is possible that MAC would use this primitive to indicate that it expects the current buffer occupancy of the addressed logical channel in order to provide for optimised TFC selection on transport channels with long transmission time interval. At the UE, MAC-STATUS-Ind primitive is also used to indicate from MAC to RLC that MAC has requested data transmission by PHY (i.e. PHY-DATA-REQ has been

submitted, see Fig. 11.2.2.1), or that transmission of an RLC PDU on RACH or CPCH has failed due to exceeded preamble ramping cycle counter.

- MAC-STATUS-Resp primitive enables RLC to acknowledge a MAC-STATUS-Ind. It is possible that RLC would use this primitive to indicate that it has nothing to send or that it is in a suspended state or to indicate the current buffer occupancy to MAC.

## 8.2.2 Parameters

### a) Data:

- it contains the RLC layer messages (RLC-PDU) to be transmitted, or the RLC layer messages that have been received by the MAC sub-layer.

### b) Number of transmitted transport blocks (No\_TB) :

- indicates the number of transport blocks transmitted by the peer entity within the transmission time interval, based on the TFI value.

### c) Buffer Occupancy (BO):

- the parameter Buffer Occupancy (BO) indicates for each logical channel the amount of data in number of bytes that is available for transmission and retransmission in RLC layer. When MAC is connected to an AM RLC entity, control PDUs to be transmitted and RLC PDUs outside the RLC Tx window shall also be included in the BO. RLC PDUs that have been transmitted but not negatively acknowledged by the peer entity shall not be included in the BO.

### d) RX Timing Deviation (TD), TDD only:

- it contains the RX Timing Deviation as measured by the physical layer for the physical resources carrying the data of the Message Unit. This parameter is optional and only for Indication. It is needed for the transfer of the RX Timing Deviation measurement of RACH transmissions carrying CCCH data to RRC.

### e) Number of PDU (No\_PDU):

- specifies the number of PDUs that the RLC is permitted to transfer to MAC within a transmission time interval.

### f) PDU Size (PDU\_Size):

- specifies the size of PDU that can be transferred to MAC within a transmission time interval.

### g) UE-ID Type Indicator:

- indicates the UE-ID type to be included in MAC for a DCCH and DTCH when they are mapped onto a common transport channel (i.e. FACH, RACH, DSCH in FDD or CPCH). On the UE side UE-ID Type Indicator shall always be set to C-RNTI.

### h) TX status:

- when set to value "transmission unsuccessful" this parameter indicates to RLC that transmission of an RLC PDU failed in the previous Transmission Time Interval, when set to value "transmission successful" this parameter indicates to RLC that the requested RLC PDU(s) has been submitted for transmission by the physical layer.

### i) RLC Entity Info

- indicates to MAC the configuration parameters that are critical to TFC selection depending on its mode and the amount of data that could be transmitted at the next TTI. This primitive is meant to insure that MAC can perform TFC selection (see subclause 11.4).

### j) Error indication

- When a MAC SDU is delivered to upper layer, an error indication is given for the SDU to upper layer if an error indication for the SDU has been received from lower layer.



k) Status\_Report\_REQ

- indicates to all AM RLC entities mapped on HS-DSCH to generate a status report when the MAC-hs resets.

## 8.3 Primitives between MAC and RRC

### 8.3.1 Primitives

The primitives between MAC and RRC are shown in table 8.3.1.1.

**Table 8.3.1.1: Primitives between MAC sub-layer and RRC**

| Generic Name            | Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                    |          |         |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------|---------|
|                         | Request                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Indication         | Response | Confirm |
| <b>CMAC-CONFIG</b>      | UE information elements,<br>RB information elements,<br>TrCH information elements,<br>RACH transmission control elements,<br>Ciphering elements,<br>CPCH transmission control elements,<br>MBMS information elements |                    |          |         |
| <b>CMAC-MEASUREMENT</b> | Measurement information elements                                                                                                                                                                                     | Measurement result |          |         |
| <b>CMAC-STATUS</b>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Status info        |          |         |

**CMAC-CONFIG-Req:**

- CMAC-CONFIG-Req is used to request for setup, release and configuration of a logical channel, e.g. RNTI allocation, switching the connection between logical channels and transport channels, TFCS update or scheduling priority of logical channel.

**CMAC-MEASUREMENT-Req/Ind:**

- CMAC-MEASUREMENT-Req is used by RRC to request MAC to perform measurements, e.g. traffic volume measurements;
- CMAC-MEASUREMENT-Ind is used to notify RRC of the measurement result.

**CMAC-STATUS-Ind:**

- CMAC-STATUS-Ind primitive notifies RRC of status information.

### 8.3.2 Parameters

See [7] for a detailed description of the UE, RB and TrCH information elements.

- UE information elements
  - S-RNTI
  - SRNC identity
  - C-RNTI
  - Activation time
- RB information elements
  - RB multiplexing info (Transport channel identity, Logical channel identity, MAC logical channel priority)
  - DDI mapping table for E-DCH transmission
- TrCH information elements
  - Transport Format Combination Set
  - MAC-hs reset indicator
  - Re-ordering release timer (T1)
  - HARQ Profile parameters (power offset, maximum number of re-transmissions)

E-DCH TTI duration

Allowed combinations for multiplexing of MAC-d flows into MAC-e PDUs

- d) Measurement information elements
  - Reporting Quantity identifiers
  - Time interval to take an average or a variance (applicable when Average or Variance is Reporting Quantity)
- e) Measurement result
  - Reporting Quantity
- f) Status info
  - when set to value ""transmission unsuccessful"" this parameter indicates to RRC that transmission of a TM RLC PDU failed (due to e.g. Maximum number of preamble ramping cycles reached for RACH in FDD), when set to value "transmission successful" this parameter indicates to RRC that the requested TM RLC PDU(s) has been submitted for transmission by the physical layer.
- g) RACH transmission control elements
  - Set of ASC parameters (identifier for PRACH partitions, persistence values)
  - Maximum number of preamble ramping cycles (FDD) or synchronisation attempts (1.28 Mcps TDD)  $M_{\max}$
  - Minimum and maximum number of time units between two preamble ramping cycles,  $N_{\text{BO1min}}$  and  $N_{\text{BO1max}}$  (FDD only)
  - ASC for RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message
- h) Ciphering elements
  - Ciphering mode
  - Ciphering key
  - Ciphering sequence number
- i) CPCH transmission control elements
  - CPCH persistency value, P for each Transport Format
  - Maximum number of preamble ramping cycles  $N_{\text{access\_fails}}$
  - NF\_max (Maximum number of frames for CPCH transmission for each Transport Format)
  - N\_EOT (Number of EOT for release of CPCH transmission)
  - Backoff control timer parameters
  - Transport Format Set
  - Initial Priority Delays
  - Channel Assignment Active indication
- j) MBMS information elements
  - MBMS Id
- k) E-DCH configuration elements
  - ~~HARQ Round Trip Time~~

---

## 9 Elements for peer-to-peer communication

### 9.1 Protocol data units

#### 9.1.1 General

A MAC PDU is a bit string, with a length not necessarily a multiple of 8 bits. In the drawings in clause 9.1, bit strings are represented by tables in which the first bit is the leftmost one on the first line of the table, the last bit is the rightmost on the last line of the table, and more generally the bit string is to be read from left to right and then in the reading order of the lines.

Depending on the provided service, MAC SDUs are bit strings with any non-null length, or bit strings with an integer number of octets in length. An SDU is included into a MAC PDU from first bit onward.

In the UE for the uplink, all MAC PDUs delivered to the physical layer within one TTI are defined as Transport Block Set (TBS). It consists of one or several Transport Blocks, each containing one MAC PDU. The Transport Blocks, shall be transmitted in the order as delivered from RLC. When multiplexing of RLC PDUs from different logical channels is performed on MAC, the order of all Transport Blocks originating from the same logical channel shall be the same as the order of the sequence delivered from RLC. The order of the different logical channels in a TBS is set by the MAC protocol.

### 9.1.2 MAC PDU (not HS-DSCH or E-DCH)

A MAC PDU consists of an optional MAC header and a MAC Service Data Unit (MAC SDU), see figure 9.1.2.1. Both the MAC header and the MAC SDU are of variable size.

The content and the size of the MAC header depends on the type of the logical channel, and in some cases none of the parameters in the MAC header are needed.

The size of the MAC-SDU depends on the size of the RLC-PDU, which is defined during the setup procedure.

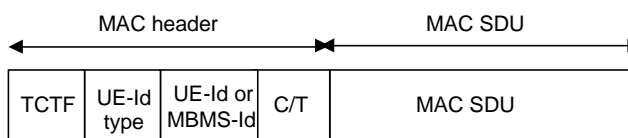


Figure 9.1.2.1: MAC PDU

### 9.1.3 MAC-d PDU (HS-DSCH)

For HS-DSCH the MAC-d PDU format equals the MAC PDU format for the non HS-DSCH case.

### 9.1.4 MAC PDU (HS-DSCH)

In case of HS-DSCH a MAC PDU consists of one MAC-hs header and one or more MAC-hs SDUs where each MAC-hs SDU equals a MAC-d PDU. A maximum of one MAC-hs PDU can be transmitted in a TTI per UE. The MAC-hs header is of variable size. The MAC-hs SDUs in one TTI belongs to the same reordering queue.

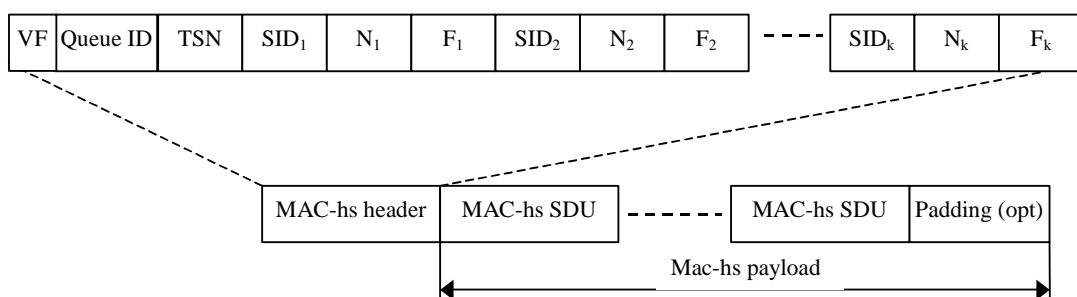


Figure 9.1.4.1: MAC-hs PDU

### 9.1.5 MAC PDU (E-DCH)

In the case of E-DCH there are two MAC sublayers, MAC-e and MAC-es. MAC-es sits on top of MAC-e and receives PDUs directly from MAC-d. MAC-es SDUs (i.e. MAC-d PDUs) of the same size, coming from a particular logical channel can be multiplexed together into a single MAC-es payload. To this payload is prepended the MAC-es header (see subclause 9.2.4.1). The number of PDUs, as well as the DDI value identifying the logical channel, the MAC-d flow and the MAC-es SDU size will are be included as part of the MAC-e header. Multiple MAC-es PDUs, but only one MAC-e PDU can be transmitted in a TTI.

In the illustration below figure 9.1.5.2, the field  $DDI_0$  is referring to the specific DDI value that indicates that there are no more MAC-es PDUs included in the MAC-e PDU (see subclause 9.2.4.2). This header will not be associated with a new MAC-es payload.

MAC-dRLC PDUs coming from one Logical Channel

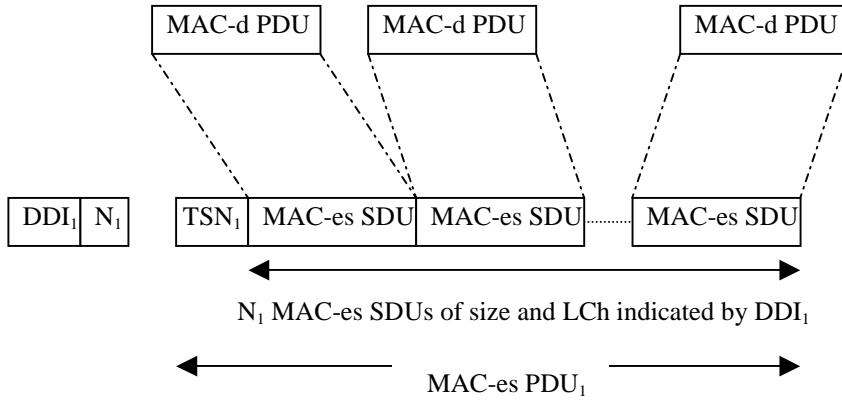


Figure 9.1.5.1: MAC-es PDU

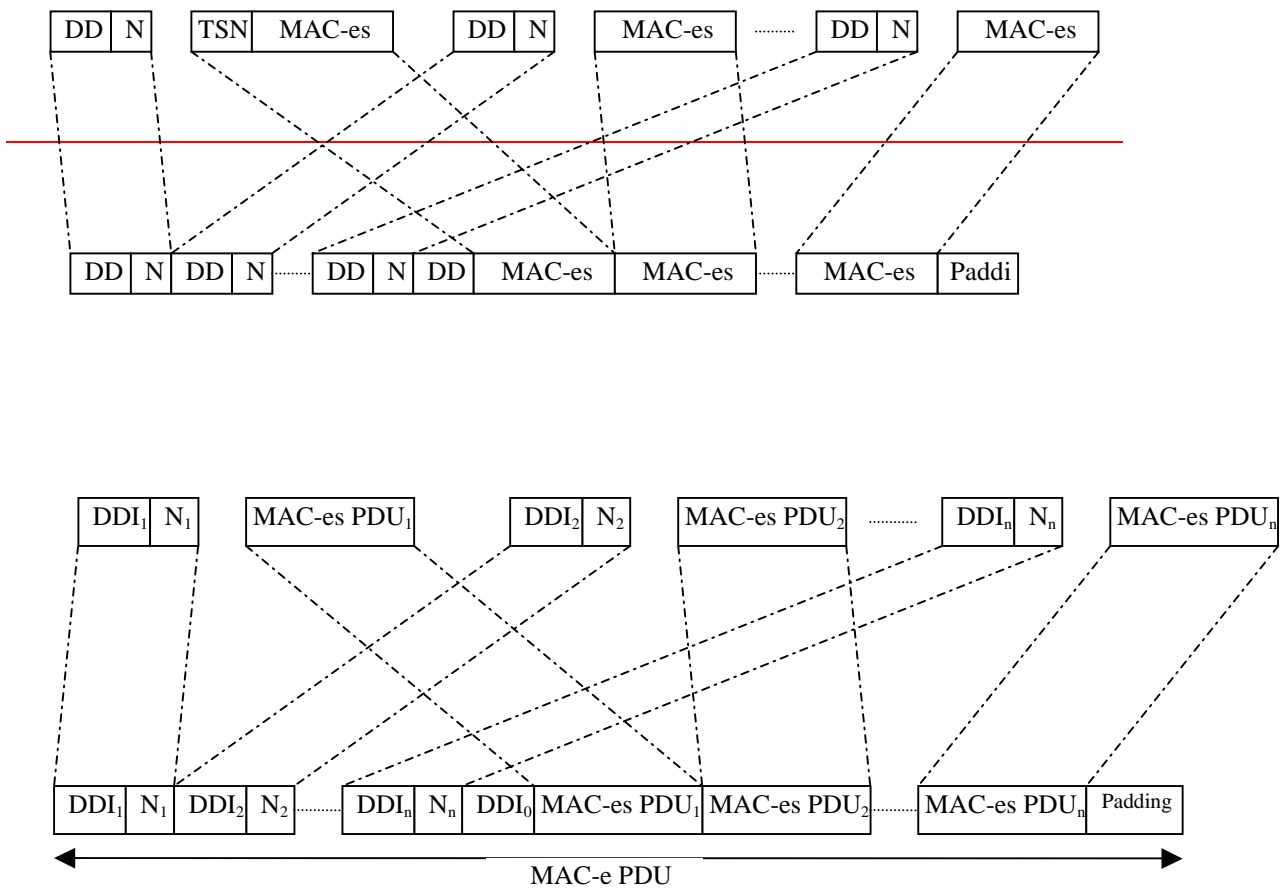


Figure 9.1.5.2: MAC-e PDU

## 9.2 Formats and parameters

NOTE: MAC header field encodings as specified in this clause with designation "Reserved" are forbidden to be used by a sender in this version of the protocol.

### 9.2.1 MAC PDU: Parameters of the MAC PDU header (not HS-DSCH or E-DCH) and MAC-d PDU header (HS-DSCH and E-DCH)

NOTE: In this subclause coding and format of MAC header fields for MBMS need to be further studied e.g. based on multiplexing options.

The following fields are defined for the MAC header for transport channels other than HS-DSCH and for the MAC-d PDU header for HS-DSCH:

- Target Channel Type Field

The TCTF field is a flag that provides identification of the logical channel class on FACH and RACH transport channels, i.e. whether it carries BCCH, CCCH, CTCH, SHCCH, MCCH, MTCH, MSCH or dedicated logical channel information. The size and coding of TCTF for FDD and TDD are shown in tables 9.2.1.1, 9.2.1.2, 9.2.1.3, 9.2.1.4 and 9.2.1.5. Note that the size of the TCTF field of FACH for FDD is 2,4 or 8 bits and for TDD is either 3 or 5 bits depending on the value of the 3 most significant bits. The TCTF of the RACH for TDD is either 2 or 4 bits depending on the value of the 2 most significant bits.

**Table 9.2.1.1: Coding of the Target Channel Type Field on FACH for TDD**

| TCTF    | Designation                                                                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 000     | BCCH                                                                                        |
| 001     | CCCH                                                                                        |
| 010     | CTCH                                                                                        |
| 01100   | DCCH or DTCH<br>over FACH                                                                   |
| 01101   | MCCH                                                                                        |
| 01110   | MTCH                                                                                        |
| 01111   | MSCH                                                                                        |
| 100     | SHCCH                                                                                       |
| 101-111 | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |

**Table 9.2.1.2: Coding of the Target Channel Type Field on FACH for FDD**

| <b>TCTF</b>           | <b>Designation</b>                                                                          |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00                    | BCCH                                                                                        |
| 01000000              | CCCH                                                                                        |
| 01000001-<br>01001111 | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |
| 01010000              | MCCH                                                                                        |
| 01010001-<br>01011110 | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |
| 01011111              | MSCH                                                                                        |
| 0110                  | MTCH                                                                                        |
| 0111                  | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |
| 10000000              | CTCH                                                                                        |
| 10000001-<br>10111111 | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |
| 11                    | DCCH or DTCH<br>over FACH                                                                   |

**Table 9.2.1.3: Coding of the Target Channel Type Field on USCH or DSCH (TDD only)**

| <b>TCTF</b> | <b>Designation</b>                |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0           | SHCCH                             |
| 1           | DCCH or DTCH over<br>USCH or DSCH |

**Table 9.2.1.4: Coding of the Target Channel Type Field on RACH for FDD**

| <b>TCTF</b> | <b>Designation</b>                                                                          |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00          | CCCH                                                                                        |
| 01          | DCCH or DTCH<br>over RACH                                                                   |
| 10-11       | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |

**Table 9.2.1.5: Coding of the Target Channel Type Field on RACH for TDD**

| <b>TCTF</b>   | <b>Designation</b>                                                                          |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00            | CCCH                                                                                        |
| 0100          | DCCH or DTCH<br>Over RACH                                                                   |
| 0101-<br>0111 | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |
| 10            | SHCCH                                                                                       |
| 11            | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding<br>will be discarded by this<br>version of the protocol) |

- C/T field

The C/T field provides identification of the logical channel instance when multiple logical channels are carried on the same transport channel (other than HS-DSCH) or same MAC-d flow (HS-DSCH). The C/T field is used also to provide identification of the logical channel type on dedicated transport channels and on FACH and RACH when used for user data transmission. The size of the C/T field is fixed to 4 bits for both common transport channels and dedicated transport channels. Table 9.2.1.5a shows the 4-bit C/T field.

**Table 9.2.1.5a: Structure of the C/T field**

| C/T field | Designation                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0000      | Logical channel 1                                                                     |
| 0001      | Logical channel 2                                                                     |
| ...       | ...                                                                                   |
| 1110      | Logical channel 15                                                                    |
| 1111      | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding will be discarded by this version of the protocol) |

- UE-Id

The UE-Id field provides an identifier of the UE on common transport channels. The following types of UE-Id used on MAC are defined:

- UTRAN Radio Network Temporary Identity (U-RNTI) may be used in the MAC header of DCCH using RLC UM (SRB1), when mapped onto common transport channels in downlink direction; the U-RNTI is never used in uplink direction;
- Cell Radio Network Temporary Identity (C-RNTI) is used on DTCH and DCCH in uplink, and may be used on DCCH in downlink and is used on DTCH in downlink when mapped onto common transport channels, except when mapped onto DSCH transport channel;
- In FDD, DSCH Radio Network Temporary Identity (DSCH-RNTI) is used on DTCH and DCCH in downlink when mapped onto DSCH transport channel;- the UE id to be used by MAC is configured through the MAC control SAP. The lengths of the UE-id field of the MAC header are given in table 9.2.1.6.

**Table 9.2.1.6: Lengths of UE Id field**

| UE Id type | Length of UE Id field |
|------------|-----------------------|
| U-RNTI     | 32 bits               |
| C-RNTI     | 16 bits               |
| DSCH-RNTI  | 16 bits               |

- UE-Id Type

The UE-Id Type field is needed to ensure correct decoding of the UE-Id field in MAC Headers.

**Table 9.2.1.7: UE-Id Type field definition**

| UE-Id Type field 2 bits | UE-Id Type                                                                            |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00                      | U-RNTI                                                                                |
| 01                      | C-RNTI or DSCH-RNTI                                                                   |
| 10                      | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding will be discarded by this version of the protocol) |
| 11                      | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding will be discarded by this version of the protocol) |

- MBMS-Id

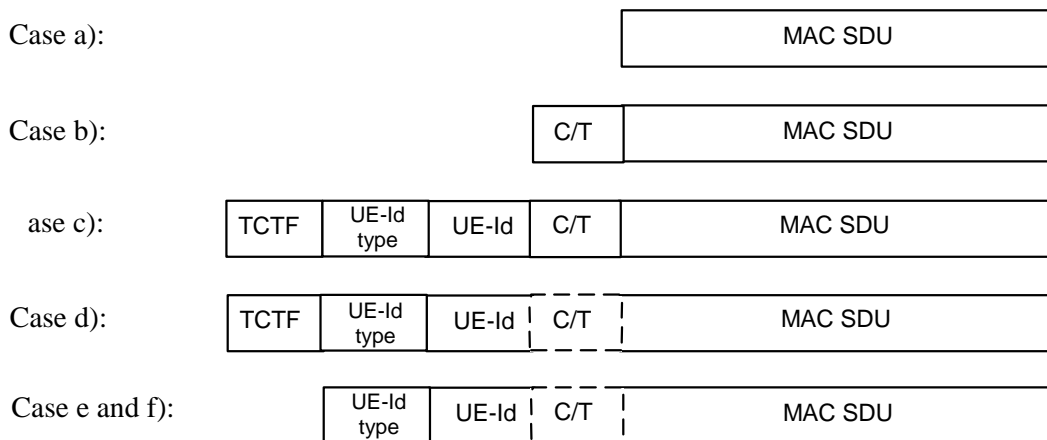
The MBMS-Id field provides an identifier of MTCH for an MBMS service carried on FACH. The MBMS-Id is used in the MAC header of MTCH mapped onto FACH in downlink direction; the MBMS-Id is never used in uplink direction. The MBMS Id to be used by MAC is configured through the MAC control SAP. The length of the MBMS-Id field is 4 bits. Table 9.2.1.7a shows the 4-bit MBMS-Id field.

**Table 9.2.1.8: Structure of the MBMS-Id field**

| MBMS-Id field | Designation                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0000          | MBMS service 1                                                                        |
| 0001          | MBMS service 2                                                                        |
| ...           | ...                                                                                   |
| 1110          | MBMS service 15                                                                       |
| 1111          | Reserved<br>(PDUs with this coding will be discarded by this version of the protocol) |

**9.2.1.1 MAC header for DTCH and DCCH (not mapped on HS-DSCH or E-DCH)**

- a) DTCH or DCCH mapped to DCH, no multiplexing of dedicated channels on MAC:
  - no MAC header is required.
- b) DTCH or DCCH mapped to DCH, with multiplexing of dedicated channels on MAC:
  - C/T field is included in MAC header.
- c) DTCH or DCCH mapped to RACH/FACH:
  - TCTF field, C/T field, UE-Id type field and UE-Id are included in the MAC header. For FACH, the UE-Id type field used is the C-RNTI or U-RNTI. For RACH, the UE-Id type field used is the C-RNTI.
- d) DTCH or DCCH mapped to DSCH or USCH:
  - the TCTF field is included in the MAC header for TDD only. The UE-Id type and UE-Id are included in the MAC header for FDD only. The UE-Id type field used is the DSCH-RNTI. The C/T field is included if multiplexing on MAC is applied.
- e) DTCH or DCCH mapped to DSCH or USCH where DTCH or DCCH are the only logical channels:
  - the UE-Id type and UE-Id are included in the MAC header for FDD only. The UE-Id type field used is the DSCH-RNTI. The C/T field is included in the MAC header if multiplexing on MAC is applied.
- f) DTCH or DCCH mapped to CPCH:
  - UE-Id type field and UE-Id are included in the MAC header. The C/T field is included in the MAC header if multiplexing on MAC is applied. The UE-Id type field used is the C-RNTI.



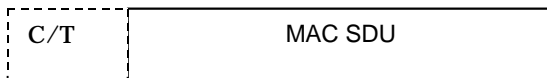
**Figure 9.2.1.1.1: MAC PDU formats for DTCH and DCCH**



### 9.2.1.1a MAC-d Header for DTCH and DCCH (mapped on HS-DSCH)

The MAC-d PDU header for DTCH and DCCH mapped on HS-DSCH is as shown in figure 9.2.1.1a.1.

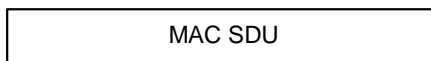
- C/T field is included in the MAC-d PDU header if multiplexing on MAC is applied.



**Figure 9.2.1.1a.1 MAC-d PDU format for DTCH and DCCH mapped on HS-DSCH**

### 9.2.1.1b MAC-d Header for DTCH and DCCH (mapped on E-DCH)

For DTCH and DCCH mapped on E-DCH there is no need for a MAC-d header. Therefore, the MAC-d PDUs will be as shown in figure 9.2.1.1b.1.

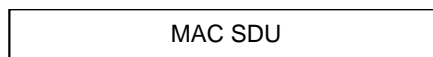


**Figure 9.2.1.1b.1 MAC-d PDU format for DTCH and DCCH mapped on E-DCH**

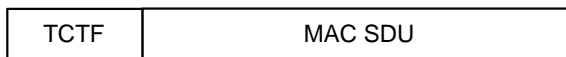
### 9.2.1.2 MAC header for BCCH

- BCCH mapped to BCH:
  - no MAC header is included.
- BCCH mapped to FACH:
  - the TCTF field is included in MAC header.

Case a):



Case b):



**Figure 9.2.1.2.1: MAC PDU formats for BCCH**

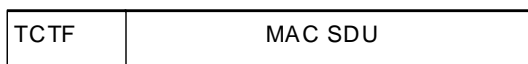
### 9.2.1.3 MAC header for PCCH

There is no MAC header for PCCH.

### 9.2.1.4 MAC header for CCCH

CCCH mapped to RACH/FACH:

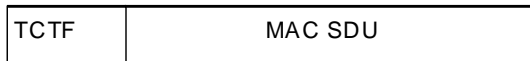
- TCTF field is included in MAC header.



**Figure 9.2.1.4.1: MAC PDU formats for CCCH**

### 9.2.1.5 MAC Header for CTCH

The TCTF field is included as MAC header for CTCH as shown in figure 9.2.1.5.1.

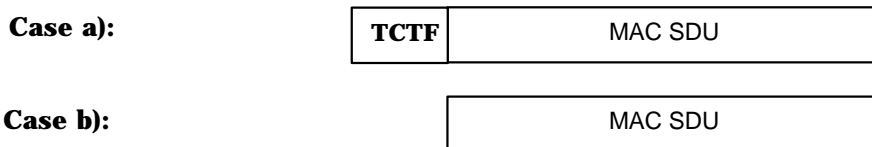


**Figure 9.2.1.5.1: MAC PDU format for CTCH**

### 9.2.1.6 MAC Header for SHCCH

The MAC header for SHCCH is as shown in figure 9.2.1.6.1.

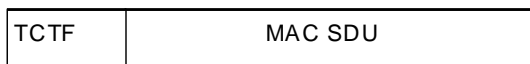
- a) SHCCH mapped to RACH and USCH/FACH and DSCH:
  - TCTF has to be included.
- b) SHCCH mapped to RACH and USCH/FACH and DSCH, where SHCCH is the only channel.



**Figure 9.2.1.6.1: MAC PDU format for SHCCH**

### 9.2.1.7 MAC Header for MCCH

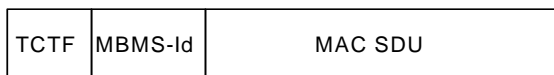
The TCTF field is included as MAC header for MCCH as shown in figure 9.2.1.7.1.



**Figure 9.2.1.7.1: MAC PDU format for MCCH**

### 9.2.1.8 MAC Header for MTCH

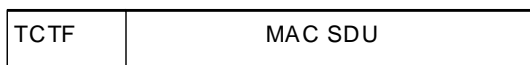
The TCTF field and MBMS-Id field are included in the MAC header for MTCH as shown in figure 9.2.1.8.1.



**Figure 9.2.1.8.1: MAC PDU format for MTCH**

### 9.2.1.9 MAC Header for MSCH

The TCTF field is included in the MAC header for MSCH as shown in figure 9.2.1.9.1.



**Figure 9.2.1.9.1: MAC PDU format for MSCH**

## 9.2.2 MAC PDU: Parameters of the MAC header (HS-DSCH)

- Version Flag (VF):  
The VF field is a one bit flag providing extension capabilities of the MAC-hs PDU format. The VF field shall be set to zero and the value one is reserved in this version of the protocol.
- Queue identifier (Queue ID):  
The Queue ID field provides identification of the reordering queue in the receiver, in order to support independent buffer handling of data belonging to different reordering queues. The length of the Queue ID field is 3 bit.
- Transmission Sequence Number (TSN):  
The TSN field provides an identifier for the transmission sequence number on the HS-DSCH. The TSN field is used for reordering purposes to support in-sequence delivery to higher layers. The length of the TSN field is 6 bit.
- Size index identifier (SID):  
The SID fields identifies the size of a set of consecutive MAC-d PDUs. The MAC-d PDU size for a given SID is configured by higher layers and is independent for each Queue ID. The length of the SID field is 3 bit.
- Number of MAC-D PDUs (N):  
The number of consecutive MAC-d PDUs with equal size is identified with the N field. The length of the N field is 7 bits. In FDD mode, the maximum number of PDUs transmitted in a single TTI shall be assumed to be 70. In 1.28 Mcps TDD mode, the maximum number of PDUs transmitted in a single TTI shall be assumed to be 45. In 3.84 Mcps TDD mode, the maximum number of PDUs transmitted in a single TTI shall be assumed to be 318. If more PDUs than the defined maximum number of PDUs for the corresponding mode are received, the UE behaviour is unspecified.
- Flag (F):  
The F field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC-hs header or not. If the F field is set to "0" the F field is followed by an additional set of SID, N and F fields. If the F field is set to "1" the F field is followed by a MAC-d PDU. The maximum number of MAC-hs header extensions, i.e. number of fields F set to "0", in a single TTI shall be assumed to be 7. If more extensions than the maximum defined for the corresponding mode are included in a TTI, the UE behaviour is unspecified.

### 9.2.2.1 MAC header for DTCH and DCCH

- a) DTCH or DCCH mapped to HS-DSCH:
  - The Queue ID field and TSN field are always included in the MAC-hs header. One SID field, N field and F field is included for each MAC-d PDU size included in the MAC-hs PDU. Padding is not explicitly indicated but is included in the end of the MAC-hs PDU if the total size of the MAC-hs payload plus the MAC-hs header is smaller than the transport block set size.

## 9.2.3 Signalling of Transport Block size for HS-DSCH

For HS-DSCH the transport block size is derived from the TFRI value signalled on the HS-SCCH. The mapping between the TFRI value and the transport block size for each mode is specified below:

### 9.2.3.1 Transport block size for FDD

For all transmissions of a transport block, the transport block size is derived from the TFRI value as specified below, except only in those cases of retransmissions where the Node-B selects a combination for which no mapping exists between the original transport block size and the selected combination of channelisation Code set and modulation type. In such cases, the transport block size index value signalled to the UE shall be set to 111111, i.e.,  $k_t=63$ .

Let  $k_t$  be the TFRI signalled on the HS-SCCH value and let  $k_{0,i}$  be the value in the table 9.2.3.1 corresponding to the modulation and the number of codes signalled on the HS-SCCH. Let  $k_t$  be the sum of the two values:  $k_t = k_t + k_{0,i}$ . The transport block size  $L(k_t)$  can be obtained by accessing the position  $k_t$  in the table in Annex A (normative) or by using the formula below (informative):

If  $k_t < 40$

$$L(k_i) = 125 + 12 \cdot k_i$$

else

$$L(k_i) = \lfloor L_{\min} p^{k_i} \rfloor$$

$$p = 2085 / 2048$$

$$L_{\min} = 296$$

end

**Table 9.2.3.1: Values of  $k_{0,i}$  for different numbers of channelization codes and modulation schemes**

| Combination $i$ | Modulation scheme | Number of channelization codes | $k_{0,i}$ |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|
| 0               | QPSK              | 1                              | 1         |
| 1               |                   | 2                              | 40        |
| 2               |                   | 3                              | 63        |
| 3               |                   | 4                              | 79        |
| 4               |                   | 5                              | 92        |
| 5               |                   | 6                              | 102       |
| 6               |                   | 7                              | 111       |
| 7               |                   | 8                              | 118       |
| 8               |                   | 9                              | 125       |
| 9               |                   | 10                             | 131       |
| 10              |                   | 11                             | 136       |
| 11              |                   | 12                             | 141       |
| 12              |                   | 13                             | 145       |
| 13              |                   | 14                             | 150       |
| 14              |                   | 15                             | 153       |
| 15              | 16QAM             | 1                              | 40        |
| 16              |                   | 2                              | 79        |
| 17              |                   | 3                              | 102       |
| 18              |                   | 4                              | 118       |
| 19              |                   | 5                              | 131       |
| 20              |                   | 6                              | 141       |
| 21              |                   | 7                              | 150       |
| 22              |                   | 8                              | 157       |
| 23              |                   | 9                              | 164       |
| 24              |                   | 10                             | 169       |
| 25              |                   | 11                             | 175       |
| 26              |                   | 12                             | 180       |
| 27              |                   | 13                             | 184       |
| 28              |                   | 14                             | 188       |
| 29              |                   | 15                             | 192       |

### 9.2.3.2 Transport block size for 3.84 Mcps TDD

Let  $k$  be the signalled TFRI value, then the corresponding HS-DSCH transport block size  $L_k$  is given by :

If  $k=1..510$

$$L_k = \lfloor L_{\min} p^k \rfloor$$

$$p = \frac{8313}{8192}$$

$$L_{\min} = 57$$

If  $k = 511$

$$L_k = 102000$$

If  $k=0$ ,  $L_k$  indicates NULL and shall not be used to signal a transport block size in the TFRI.

Transport block sizes calculated by this formula shall equal the values indicated in Table 9.2.3.2.1

**Table 9.2.3.2.1: HSDPA Transport Block Sizes for 3.84 Mcps TDD**

| TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 0            | NULL           | 128          | 372            | 256          | 2432           | 384          | 15890          |
| 1            | 57             | 129          | 377            | 257          | 2468           | 385          | 16124          |
| 2            | 58             | 130          | 383            | 258          | 2504           | 386          | 16362          |
| 3            | 59             | 131          | 389            | 259          | 2541           | 387          | 16604          |
| 4            | 60             | 132          | 394            | 260          | 2579           | 388          | 16849          |
| 5            | 61             | 133          | 400            | 261          | 2617           | 389          | 17098          |
| 6            | 62             | 134          | 406            | 262          | 2656           | 390          | 17351          |
| 7            | 63             | 135          | 412            | 263          | 2695           | 391          | 17607          |
| 8            | 64             | 136          | 418            | 264          | 2735           | 392          | 17867          |
| 9            | 65             | 137          | 424            | 265          | 2775           | 393          | 18131          |
| 10           | 66             | 138          | 431            | 266          | 2816           | 394          | 18399          |
| 11           | 66             | 139          | 437            | 267          | 2858           | 395          | 18671          |
| 12           | 67             | 140          | 443            | 268          | 2900           | 396          | 18946          |
| 13           | 68             | 141          | 450            | 269          | 2943           | 397          | 19226          |
| 14           | 69             | 142          | 457            | 270          | 2986           | 398          | 19510          |
| 15           | 71             | 143          | 463            | 271          | 3030           | 399          | 19798          |
| 16           | 72             | 144          | 470            | 272          | 3075           | 400          | 20091          |
| 17           | 73             | 145          | 477            | 273          | 3121           | 401          | 20388          |
| 18           | 74             | 146          | 484            | 274          | 3167           | 402          | 20689          |
| 19           | 75             | 147          | 491            | 275          | 3213           | 403          | 20994          |
| 20           | 76             | 148          | 499            | 276          | 3261           | 404          | 21304          |
| 21           | 77             | 149          | 506            | 277          | 3309           | 405          | 21619          |
| 22           | 78             | 150          | 514            | 278          | 3358           | 406          | 21938          |
| 23           | 79             | 151          | 521            | 279          | 3408           | 407          | 22263          |
| 24           | 81             | 152          | 529            | 280          | 3458           | 408          | 22591          |
| 25           | 82             | 153          | 537            | 281          | 3509           | 409          | 22925          |
| 26           | 83             | 154          | 545            | 282          | 3561           | 410          | 23264          |
| 27           | 84             | 155          | 553            | 283          | 3613           | 411          | 23607          |
| 28           | 85             | 156          | 561            | 284          | 3667           | 412          | 23956          |
| 29           | 87             | 157          | 569            | 285          | 3721           | 413          | 24310          |
| 30           | 88             | 158          | 578            | 286          | 3776           | 414          | 24669          |
| 31           | 89             | 159          | 586            | 287          | 3832           | 415          | 25033          |
| 32           | 91             | 160          | 595            | 288          | 3888           | 416          | 25403          |

|    |     |     |      |     |      |     |       |
|----|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-------|
| 33 | 92  | 161 | 604  | 289 | 3946 | 417 | 25778 |
| 34 | 93  | 162 | 613  | 290 | 4004 | 418 | 26159 |
| 35 | 95  | 163 | 622  | 291 | 4063 | 419 | 26545 |
| 36 | 96  | 164 | 631  | 292 | 4123 | 420 | 26938 |
| 37 | 98  | 165 | 640  | 293 | 4184 | 421 | 27335 |
| 38 | 99  | 166 | 650  | 294 | 4246 | 422 | 27739 |
| 39 | 100 | 167 | 659  | 295 | 4309 | 423 | 28149 |
| 40 | 102 | 168 | 669  | 296 | 4372 | 424 | 28565 |
| 41 | 103 | 169 | 679  | 297 | 4437 | 425 | 28987 |
| 42 | 105 | 170 | 689  | 298 | 4502 | 426 | 29415 |
| 43 | 107 | 171 | 699  | 299 | 4569 | 427 | 29849 |
| 44 | 108 | 172 | 709  | 300 | 4636 | 428 | 30290 |
| 45 | 110 | 173 | 720  | 301 | 4705 | 429 | 30738 |
| 46 | 111 | 174 | 730  | 302 | 4774 | 430 | 31192 |
| 47 | 113 | 175 | 741  | 303 | 4845 | 431 | 31652 |
| 48 | 115 | 176 | 752  | 304 | 4916 | 432 | 32120 |
| 49 | 116 | 177 | 763  | 305 | 4989 | 433 | 32594 |
| 50 | 118 | 178 | 775  | 306 | 5063 | 434 | 33076 |
| 51 | 120 | 179 | 786  | 307 | 5138 | 435 | 33564 |
| 52 | 122 | 180 | 798  | 308 | 5213 | 436 | 34060 |
| 53 | 123 | 181 | 809  | 309 | 5290 | 437 | 34563 |
| 54 | 125 | 182 | 821  | 310 | 5369 | 438 | 35074 |
| 55 | 127 | 183 | 834  | 311 | 5448 | 439 | 35592 |
| 56 | 129 | 184 | 846  | 312 | 5528 | 440 | 36117 |
| 57 | 131 | 185 | 858  | 313 | 5610 | 441 | 36651 |
| 58 | 133 | 186 | 871  | 314 | 5693 | 442 | 37192 |
| 59 | 135 | 187 | 884  | 315 | 5777 | 443 | 37742 |
| 60 | 137 | 188 | 897  | 316 | 5862 | 444 | 38299 |
| 61 | 139 | 189 | 910  | 317 | 5949 | 445 | 38865 |
| 62 | 141 | 190 | 924  | 318 | 6037 | 446 | 39439 |
| 63 | 143 | 191 | 937  | 319 | 6126 | 447 | 40021 |
| 64 | 145 | 192 | 951  | 320 | 6217 | 448 | 40613 |
| 65 | 147 | 193 | 965  | 321 | 6308 | 449 | 41212 |
| 66 | 150 | 194 | 980  | 322 | 6402 | 450 | 41821 |
| 67 | 152 | 195 | 994  | 323 | 6496 | 451 | 42439 |
| 68 | 154 | 196 | 1009 | 324 | 6592 | 452 | 43066 |
| 69 | 156 | 197 | 1024 | 325 | 6689 | 453 | 43702 |
| 70 | 159 | 198 | 1039 | 326 | 6788 | 454 | 44347 |
| 71 | 161 | 199 | 1054 | 327 | 6889 | 455 | 45002 |
| 72 | 163 | 200 | 1070 | 328 | 6990 | 456 | 45667 |
| 73 | 166 | 201 | 1085 | 329 | 7094 | 457 | 46342 |
| 74 | 168 | 202 | 1101 | 330 | 7198 | 458 | 47026 |
| 75 | 171 | 203 | 1118 | 331 | 7305 | 459 | 47721 |
| 76 | 173 | 204 | 1134 | 332 | 7413 | 460 | 48426 |
| 77 | 176 | 205 | 1151 | 333 | 7522 | 461 | 49141 |
| 78 | 178 | 206 | 1168 | 334 | 7633 | 462 | 49867 |
| 79 | 181 | 207 | 1185 | 335 | 7746 | 463 | 50603 |
| 80 | 184 | 208 | 1203 | 336 | 7860 | 464 | 51351 |
| 81 | 186 | 209 | 1221 | 337 | 7976 | 465 | 52109 |
| 82 | 189 | 210 | 1239 | 338 | 8094 | 466 | 52879 |
| 83 | 192 | 211 | 1257 | 339 | 8214 | 467 | 53660 |

|     |     |     |      |     |       |     |        |
|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|--------|
| 84  | 195 | 212 | 1276 | 340 | 8335  | 468 | 54453  |
| 85  | 198 | 213 | 1294 | 341 | 8458  | 469 | 55257  |
| 86  | 201 | 214 | 1313 | 342 | 8583  | 470 | 56073  |
| 87  | 204 | 215 | 1333 | 343 | 8710  | 471 | 56901  |
| 88  | 207 | 216 | 1353 | 344 | 8839  | 472 | 57742  |
| 89  | 210 | 217 | 1373 | 345 | 8969  | 473 | 58595  |
| 90  | 213 | 218 | 1393 | 346 | 9102  | 474 | 59460  |
| 91  | 216 | 219 | 1413 | 347 | 9236  | 475 | 60338  |
| 92  | 219 | 220 | 1434 | 348 | 9373  | 476 | 61230  |
| 93  | 222 | 221 | 1456 | 349 | 9511  | 477 | 62134  |
| 94  | 226 | 222 | 1477 | 350 | 9652  | 478 | 63052  |
| 95  | 229 | 223 | 1499 | 351 | 9794  | 479 | 63983  |
| 96  | 232 | 224 | 1521 | 352 | 9939  | 480 | 64928  |
| 97  | 236 | 225 | 1543 | 353 | 10086 | 481 | 65887  |
| 98  | 239 | 226 | 1566 | 354 | 10235 | 482 | 66860  |
| 99  | 243 | 227 | 1589 | 355 | 10386 | 483 | 67848  |
| 100 | 246 | 228 | 1613 | 356 | 10539 | 484 | 68850  |
| 101 | 250 | 229 | 1637 | 357 | 10695 | 485 | 69867  |
| 102 | 254 | 230 | 1661 | 358 | 10853 | 486 | 70899  |
| 103 | 258 | 231 | 1685 | 359 | 11013 | 487 | 71946  |
| 104 | 261 | 232 | 1710 | 360 | 11176 | 488 | 73009  |
| 105 | 265 | 233 | 1736 | 361 | 11341 | 489 | 74087  |
| 106 | 269 | 234 | 1761 | 362 | 11508 | 490 | 75182  |
| 107 | 273 | 235 | 1787 | 363 | 11678 | 491 | 76292  |
| 108 | 277 | 236 | 1814 | 364 | 11851 | 492 | 77419  |
| 109 | 281 | 237 | 1840 | 365 | 12026 | 493 | 78563  |
| 110 | 285 | 238 | 1868 | 366 | 12204 | 494 | 79723  |
| 111 | 290 | 239 | 1895 | 367 | 12384 | 495 | 80901  |
| 112 | 294 | 240 | 1923 | 368 | 12567 | 496 | 82095  |
| 113 | 298 | 241 | 1952 | 369 | 12752 | 497 | 83308  |
| 114 | 303 | 242 | 1981 | 370 | 12941 | 498 | 84539  |
| 115 | 307 | 243 | 2010 | 371 | 13132 | 499 | 85787  |
| 116 | 312 | 244 | 2039 | 372 | 13326 | 500 | 87054  |
| 117 | 316 | 245 | 2070 | 373 | 13523 | 501 | 88340  |
| 118 | 321 | 246 | 2100 | 374 | 13722 | 502 | 89645  |
| 119 | 326 | 247 | 2131 | 375 | 13925 | 503 | 90969  |
| 120 | 331 | 248 | 2163 | 376 | 14131 | 504 | 92313  |
| 121 | 336 | 249 | 2195 | 377 | 14340 | 505 | 93676  |
| 122 | 340 | 250 | 2227 | 378 | 14551 | 506 | 95060  |
| 123 | 346 | 251 | 2260 | 379 | 14766 | 507 | 96464  |
| 124 | 351 | 252 | 2293 | 380 | 14984 | 508 | 97889  |
| 125 | 356 | 253 | 2327 | 381 | 15206 | 509 | 99335  |
| 126 | 361 | 254 | 2362 | 382 | 15430 | 510 | 100802 |
| 127 | 366 | 255 | 2397 | 383 | 15658 | 511 | 102000 |

### 9.2.3.3 Transport block size for 1.28 Mcps TDD

The mapping of transport block size, in bits, to TFRI value is dependent upon the UE's HS-DSCH capability class.

If  $k$  is the signalled TFRI value then the corresponding HS-DSCH transport block size  $L_k$  is given by:

If  $k = 1..62$

$$L_k = \lfloor L_{\min} p^{k-1} \rfloor$$

where

$$p = \frac{1340}{1269} \text{ if the HS-DSCH physical layer category is between 1 and 6 inclusively,}$$

$$p = \frac{1755}{1652} \text{ if the HS-DSCH physical layer category is between 7 and 12 inclusively,}$$

$$p = \frac{2345}{2196} \text{ if the HS-DSCH physical layer category is between 13 and 15 inclusively,}$$

and

$$L_{\min} = 240$$

If  $k = 63$  then,

$L_k = 7016$  if the HS-DSCH physical layer category is between 1 and 6 inclusively,

10204 if the HS-DSCH physical layer category is between 7 and 12 inclusively,

14056 if the HS-DSCH physical layer category is between 13 and 15 inclusively.

If  $k=0$ ,  $L_k$  indicates NULL and shall not be used to signal a transport block size in the TFRI.

Transport block sizes calculated by this formula shall equal the values indicated in the following tables: –

**Table 9.2.3.3.1: HSDPA Transport Block Sizes for 1.28 Mcps TDD, for HS-DSCH physical layer category [1,6]**

| TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 0            | NULL           | 16           | 543            | 32           | 1297           | 48           | 3100           |
| 1            | 240            | 17           | 573            | 33           | 1370           | 49           | 3274           |
| 2            | 253            | 18           | 605            | 34           | 1446           | 50           | 3457           |
| 3            | 267            | 19           | 639            | 35           | 1527           | 51           | 3650           |
| 4            | 282            | 20           | 675            | 36           | 1613           | 52           | 3854           |
| 5            | 298            | 21           | 712            | 37           | 1703           | 53           | 4070           |
| 6            | 315            | 22           | 752            | 38           | 1798           | 54           | 4298           |
| 7            | 332            | 23           | 794            | 39           | 1899           | 55           | 4538           |
| 8            | 351            | 24           | 839            | 40           | 2005           | 56           | 4792           |
| 9            | 370            | 25           | 886            | 41           | 2118           | 57           | 5060           |
| 10           | 391            | 26           | 936            | 42           | 2236           | 58           | 5344           |
| 11           | 413            | 27           | 988            | 43           | 2361           | 59           | 5643           |
| 12           | 436            | 28           | 1043           | 44           | 2493           | 60           | 5958           |
| 13           | 461            | 29           | 1102           | 45           | 2633           | 61           | 6292           |
| 14           | 487            | 30           | 1163           | 46           | 2780           | 62           | 6644           |
| 15           | 514            | 31           | 1228           | 47           | 2936           | 63           | 7016           |



**Table 9.2.3.3.2: HSDPA Transport Block Sizes for 1.28 Mcps TDD, for HS-DSCH physical layer category [7,12]**

| TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 0            | NULL           | 16           | 594            | 32           | 1564           | 48           | 4118           |
| 1            | 240            | 17           | 631            | 33           | 1662           | 49           | 4375           |
| 2            | 254            | 18           | 671            | 34           | 1766           | 50           | 4648           |
| 3            | 270            | 19           | 712            | 35           | 1876           | 51           | 4938           |
| 4            | 287            | 20           | 757            | 36           | 1993           | 52           | 5246           |
| 5            | 305            | 21           | 804            | 37           | 2117           | 53           | 5573           |
| 6            | 324            | 22           | 854            | 38           | 2249           | 54           | 5920           |
| 7            | 344            | 23           | 908            | 39           | 2389           | 55           | 6289           |
| 8            | 366            | 24           | 964            | 40           | 2538           | 56           | 6681           |
| 9            | 389            | 25           | 1024           | 41           | 2697           | 57           | 7098           |
| 10           | 413            | 26           | 1088           | 42           | 2865           | 58           | 7541           |
| 11           | 439            | 27           | 1156           | 43           | 3043           | 59           | 8011           |
| 12           | 466            | 28           | 1228           | 44           | 3233           | 60           | 8510           |
| 13           | 495            | 29           | 1305           | 45           | 3435           | 61           | 9041           |
| 14           | 526            | 30           | 1386           | 46           | 3649           | 62           | 9605           |
| 15           | 559            | 31           | 1473           | 47           | 3877           | 63           | 10204          |

**Table 9.2.3.3.3 : HSDPA Transport Block Sizes for 1.28 Mcps TDD, for HS-DSCH physical layer category [13,15]**

| TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] | TB index (k) | TB size [bits] |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 0            | NULL           | 16           | 642            | 32           | 1836           | 48           | 5250           |
| 1            | 240            | 17           | 686            | 33           | 1961           | 49           | 5606           |
| 2            | 256            | 18           | 732            | 34           | 2094           | 50           | 5987           |
| 3            | 273            | 19           | 782            | 35           | 2236           | 51           | 6393           |
| 4            | 292            | 20           | 835            | 36           | 2388           | 52           | 6827           |
| 5            | 312            | 21           | 892            | 37           | 2550           | 53           | 7290           |
| 6            | 333            | 22           | 952            | 38           | 2723           | 54           | 7785           |
| 7            | 355            | 23           | 1017           | 39           | 2908           | 55           | 8313           |
| 8            | 380            | 24           | 1086           | 40           | 3105           | 56           | 8877           |
| 9            | 405            | 25           | 1160           | 41           | 3316           | 57           | 9479           |
| 10           | 433            | 26           | 1238           | 42           | 3541           | 58           | 10123          |
| 11           | 462            | 27           | 1322           | 43           | 3781           | 59           | 10809          |
| 12           | 494            | 28           | 1412           | 44           | 4037           | 60           | 11543          |
| 13           | 527            | 29           | 1508           | 45           | 4311           | 61           | 12326          |
| 14           | 563            | 30           | 1610           | 46           | 4604           | 62           | 13162          |
| 15           | 601            | 31           | 1719           | 47           | 4916           | 63           | 14056          |

## 9.2.4 MAC PDU: Parameters of the MAC header (E-DCH)

### 9.2.4.1 MAC-es header parameters

- Transmission Sequence Number (TSN):

The TSN field provides the transmission sequence number for the MAC-es PDU. This information is used for reordering purposes to support in-sequence delivery to higher layers. The length of the TSN field is 6 bits.

### 9.2.4.2 MAC-e header parameters

- Data description indicator (DDI):

The DDI field identifies the logical channel, MAC-d flow and size of the MAC-d PDUs concatenated into the

associated MAC-es PDU. The mapping between the DDI values and the logical channel ID, MAC-d flow and PDU size ~~will be~~ provided by higher layers. The length of the DDI field is 6 bits. When, due to the quantization in the transport block sizes that can be supported, the size of the data plus header is less than the TB size originally selected by the E-TFC selection entity minus 6 bits, the DDI value [11111] shall be appended at the end of the MAC-e header to indicate that there are no more MAC-es PDUs concatenated into this MAC-e PDU. In any other case it will be understood that another MAC-es PDU would not fit and it will therefore not be necessary to reserve room in the transport block for this additional DDI field.

- Number of MAC-d PDUs (N):  
The number of consecutive MAC-d PDUs corresponding to the same DDI value. The length of the N field is 6 bits.

## 9.2.5 Signaling of control information for E-DCH

### 9.2.5.1 HARQ information

This control information is used in support of the uplink hybrid ARQ functionality.

- ACK/NACK information:  
Transmitted on downlink on the E-HICH from each cell in the E-DCH active set, the ACK/NACK information indicates the successful or un-successful decoding of ~~a given~~ the corresponding uplink transmission. This information allows the UE to know whether to make another transmission for the same MAC-e PDU or to start the transmission of a new one. The length of the ACK/NACK field is 1 bit.
- RSN:  
Transmitted on the E-DPCCH, the RSN is used to convey the uplink HARQ transmission number. Because of the limitation in the field size, the RSN saturates to the maximum value once that is reached. The combination of the RSN and the transmission timing allows the receiver to determine the exact transmission number (see [16]). The length of the RSN field is 2 bits.

### 9.2.5.2 DL Scheduling information

This control information is used by Node-Bs in a UE's E-DCH active set in order to control its use of E-DCH system resources.

#### 9.2.5.2.1 Relative Grants

- Serving Relative Grant:  
Transmitted on downlink on the E-RGCH from all cells in the serving E-DCH RLS, the serving relative grant allows the Node B scheduler to incrementally adjust the ~~granted rate~~ servicing grant of UEs under its control. By definition, there can only be one serving relative grant command received at any one time. This indication can take three different values, "UP", "DOWN" or "HOLD".
- Non-serving Relative Grant:  
Transmitted on downlink on the E-RGCH from all cells in a non-serving E-DCH RLS, the non-serving relative grant allows neighboring Node Bs to adjust the transmitted rate of UEs that are not under their control in order to avoid overload situations. By definition, there could be multiple non-serving relative grant commands received by MAC at any time. This indication can take two different values, "DOWN" or "HOLD".

#### 9.2.5.2.2 Absolute Grant

The absolute grant message is sent on downlink, on the configured E-AGCH, from the serving E-DCH cell and allows the Node B scheduler to directly adjust the granted rate of UEs under its control.

The E-AGCH is a shared channel that uses an E-RNTI specific CRC in order to address messages to specific users (see [6]). The RRC may configure the MAC-e with two different E-RNTIs, one primary and one secondary. Based on the identity that is used, the following information will be conveyed implicitly when an absolute grant message is received:

- Grant Type:  
This variable will take the value "Primary" or "Secondary" respectively based on whether the message was addressed to the primary or the secondary E-RNTI.

The absolute grant message itself includes multiple fields that are multiplexed together into [10] bits inside the MAC-e of the Node B and then submitted to the physical layer for transmission on the E-AGCH. These fields are:

- Granted Rate Absolute Grant Value:  
This field indicates the maximum E-DCH traffic to pilot ratio (E-DPDCH/DPCCH) that the UE is allowed to ~~be~~ used by the UE in the next transmission. The length of the Absolute Grant Value field is [5] bits.
- Absolute Grant Scope:  
This field indicates the applicability of the Absolute Grant. It can take two different values, "Per HARQ process" or "All HARQ processes", allowing to indicate whether the HARQ process activation/de-activation will affect one or all processes. The Absolute Grant Scope is encoded in 1 bit. When the E-DCH is configured with 10ms TTI, only the value "All HARQ process" is valid (see subclause 10).

### 9.2.5.3 UL Scheduling information

This control information is used by UEs to indicate to their serving E-DCH Node-B the amount of resources they require.

#### 9.2.5.3.1 Happy Bit

The happy bit is a single bit field that is passed from MAC to the physical layer for inclusion on the E-DPCCH. This field takes two values, "Not Happy" and "Happy" indicating respectively whether the UE could use more resources or not.

#### 9.2.5.3.2 Scheduling Information

The Scheduling Information will be sent as part of the MAC-e header and will be used to provide the serving Node B with a better view of the amount of system resources needed by the UE and the amount of resources it can actually make use of. The transmission of this information will be initiated based on the triggers defined in subclause 11.8.1.5. The logical channels for which a non-scheduled grant is configured shall never be taken into account when putting together this information. In addition, the RRC may restrict applicability for logical ~~channels~~ channels for which no non-scheduled grant was configured.

This information includes the following fields:

- Highest priority Logical channel ID (HLID):  
The HLID field identifies unambiguously the highest priority logical channel with available data. If multiple logical channels exist with the highest priority, the one corresponding to the highest buffer occupancy will be reported. The length of the HLID is 4 bits.
- Fields related to amount of available data:
  - Total E-DCH Buffer Status (TEBS):  
The TEBS field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels for which reporting has been requested by the RRC. The length of this field is 5 bits.
  - Highest priority Logical channel Buffer Status (HLBS):  
The HLBS field indicates the amount of data available from the logical channel ~~with~~ identified by HLID, relative to the buffer size reported by TBS. The length of HLBS is 4 bits.
- UE Power Headroom (UPH):  
The UPH field indicates the ratio between the maximum allowed UE Tx power and the DPCCH power. In computing this value, the UE shall take the HS-DPCCH transmission into account but shall ignore the power used by the DPCCH. Whether to also take the PA backoff into account in computing this value is FFS. The length of UPH is [4 or 5] bits.

#### 9.2.5.4 Transport block size

RRC can configure the MAC-e to use one of two Transport block size sets for each TTI duration. The normative description of the mapping between the E-TFC index and the corresponding transport block size is provided in Annex B:

- [If the UE is configured with E-TFCI table 0 \(see \[7\]\) and 2ms TTI, it shall use the mapping defined in Annex B.1](#)
- [If the UE is configured with E-TFCI table 1 \(see \[7\]\) and 2ms TTI, it shall use the mapping defined in Annex B.2](#)
- [If the UE is configured with E-TFCI table 0 \(see \[7\]\) and 10ms TTI, it shall use the mapping defined in Annex B.3](#)
- [If the UE is configured with E-TFCI table 1 \(see \[7\]\) and 10ms TTI, it shall use the mapping defined in Annex B.4](#)

[The mapping in Transport block size table 0 for 2ms TTI \(see table in Annex B.1\) can also be obtained using the formula below.](#)

[Let  \$k\$  be the chosen E-TFC index, then the corresponding E-DCH transport block size  \$L\_k\$  is given by the following formula \(informative\):](#)

$$L_0 = 18$$

$$\text{if } k = 0..126$$

$$L_{k+1} = \lfloor 120 * (\rho)^k \rfloor$$

where

$$\rho = \left( \frac{11484}{120} \right)^{\frac{1}{127-1}}$$

[The mapping in Transport block size table 0 for 10ms TTI \(see table in Annex B.3\) can also be obtained using the formula below.](#)

[Let  \$k\$  be the chosen E-TFC index, then the corresponding E-DCH transport block size  \$L\_k\$  is given by the following formula \(informative\):](#)

$$L_0 = 18$$

$$\text{if } k = 0..126$$

$$L_{k+1} = \lfloor 120 * (\rho)^k \rfloor$$

where

$$\rho = \left( \frac{20000}{120} \right)^{\frac{1}{127-1}}$$

## 10 Handling of unknown, unforeseen and erroneous protocol data

The list of error cases is reported below:

- a) Use of reserved coding in the MAC header

If the MAC entity receives a MAC PDU with a header field using a value marked as reserved for this version of the protocol, it shall discard the PDU, unless explicitly mentioned otherwise.

- b) Inconsistent MAC header

If the MAC entity receives a MAC PDU with a header inconsistent with the configuration received from RRC, it shall discard the PDU. E.g.: In case DTCH is mapped to RACH/FACH, the MAC entity shall discard a PDU with a C/T field indicating a logical channel number that is not configured.

c) Erroneous MAC header fields

The MAC PDU shall be discarded if the lower layer gives an error indication for a MAC PDU and a MAC header is included in the MAC PDU.

d) [Inconsistent information received on MAC control channels](#)

[If the MAC entity receives inconsistent information on the E-AGCH \(e.g. Absolute Grant Scope set to "Per HARQ process" when the TTI duration is 10ms\), it shall ignore the entire message.](#)

---

## 11 Specific functions

### 11.1 Traffic volume measurement for dynamic radio bearer control

Dynamic radio bearer control is performed by RRC, based on the traffic volume measurements reported by MAC. Traffic volume information is measured in MAC layer and the results are reported from MAC layer to RRC layer.

At least every TTI, the MAC layer shall receive from each RLC entity the value of its Buffer Occupancy (BO), expressed in bytes. RRC can configure MAC to keep track of statistics (i.e. raw BO, average of BO and variance of BO) on the BO (see [7]) values of all Radio Bearers mapped onto a given transport channel. When the average or variance are requested, an averaging interval duration will also be provided.

Every time the BO values are reported to MAC, the UE shall verify whether an event was triggered or if a periodic report is required (see [7]). If reporting is required (multiple reports may be triggered in a single TTI), the MAC shall deliver to RRC the reporting quantities required for the corresponding RBs. In the case of average and variance of BO, the averaging should be performed for the interval with the configured duration ending at the time when the event was triggered.

RRC requests MAC measurement report with the primitive CMAC-Measure-REQ including following parameters.

Measurement information elements.

- Reporting Quantity identifiers  
Indicates what should be reported to RRC layer  
For each RB, BO (optional), Average of BO (optional), or Variance of BO(optional)
- Time interval to take an average or a variance (applicable when Average or Variance is Reporting Quantity)  
Indicates time interval to take an average or a variance of BO  
The calculation of average and variance of BO shall be based on one sample of BO per 10ms during the time interval given in this information element. All samples taken in the time interval shall have equal weight in the calculation.

MAC receives RLC PDUs with the primitive MAC-Data-REQ including following parameters.

- Buffer Occupancy (BO)  
The parameter Buffer Occupancy (BO) indicates for each logical channel the amount of data in number of bytes that is available for transmission and retransmission in RLC layer. When MAC is connected to an AM RLC entity, control PDUs to be transmitted and RLC PDUs outside the RLC Tx window shall also be included in the BO. RLC PDUs that have been transmitted but not negatively acknowledged by the peer entity shall not be included in the BO.

## 11.2 Control of RACH transmissions

The MAC sublayer is in charge of controlling the timing of RACH transmissions on transmission time interval level (the timing on access slot level is controlled by L1). Note that retransmissions in case of erroneously received RACH message part are under control of higher layers, i.e. RLC, or RRC for CCCH (and SHCCH for TDD).

### 11.2.1 Access Service Class selection

The physical RACH resources (i.e. access slots and preamble signatures for FDD, timeslot and channelisation code for 3.84 Mcps TDD, SYNC1 code for 1.28 Mcps TDD) may be divided between different Access Service Classes in order to provide different priorities of RACH usage. It is possible for more than one ASC or for all ASCs to be assigned to the same access slot/signature space or SYNC1 code.

Access Service Classes are numbered in the range  $0 \leq i \leq \text{NumASC} \leq 7$  (i.e. the maximum number of ASCs is 8). An ASC is defined by an identifier  $i$  that defines a certain partition of the PRACH resources and an associated persistence value  $P_i$ . A set of ASC parameters consists of  $\text{NumASC}+1$  such parameters  $(i, P_i)$ ,  $i = 0, \dots, \text{NumASC}$ . The PRACH partitions and the persistence values  $P_i$  are derived by the RRC protocol from system information (see [7]). The set of ASC parameters is provided to MAC with the CMAC-Config-REQ primitive. The ASC enumeration is such that it corresponds to the order of priority (ASC 0 = highest priority, ASC 7 = lowest priority). ASC 0 shall be used in case of Emergency Call or for reasons with equivalent priority.

At radio bearer setup/reconfiguration each involved logical channel is assigned a MAC Logical channel Priority (MLP) in the range 1, ..., 8. When the MAC sublayer is configured for RACH transmission in the UE, these MLP levels shall be employed for ASC selection on MAC.

The following ASC selection scheme shall be applied, where NumASC is the highest available ASC number and MinMLP the highest logical channel priority assigned to one logical channel:

- in case all TBs in the TB set have the same MLP, select  $\text{ASC} = \min(\text{NumASC}, \text{MLP})$ ;
- in case TBs in a TB set have different priority, determine the highest priority level MinMLP and select  $\text{ASC} = \min(\text{NumASC}, \text{MinMLP})$ .

When an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is sent RRC determines ASC by means of the access class [7]. The ASC to be used in these circumstances is signalled to MAC by means of the CMAC-CONFIG-REQ message.

If MAC has knowledge of a U-RNTI then the ASC is determined in the MAC entity. If no U-RNTI has been indicated to MAC then MAC will use the ASC indicated in the CMAC-CONFIG-REQ primitive.

### 11.2.2 Control of RACH transmissions for FDD mode

The RACH transmissions are controlled by the UE MAC sublayer as outlined in figure 11.2.2.1.

**NOTE:** The figure shall illustrate the operation of the transmission control procedure as specified below. It shall not impose restrictions on implementation. MAC controls the timing of each initial preamble ramping cycle as well as successive preamble ramping cycles in case that none or a negative acknowledgement is received on AICH.

**NOTE:** In Cell-FACH state, the UE should co-ordinate the UL transmission schedule with the measurement schedule in FACH measurement occasions so as to minimise any delays associated with inter-frequency measurements.

MAC receives the following RACH transmission control parameters from RRC with the CMAC-CONFIG-Req primitive:

- a set of Access Service Class (ASC) parameters, which includes for each ASC,  $i=0, \dots, \text{NumASC}$  an identification of a PRACH partition and a persistence value  $P_i$  (transmission probability);
- maximum number of preamble ramping cycles  $M_{\text{max}}$ ;
- range of backoff interval for timer  $T_{\text{BO1}}$ , given in terms of numbers of transmission 10 ms time intervals  $N_{\text{BO1max}}$  and  $N_{\text{BO1min}}$ , applicable when negative acknowledgement on AICH is received.

When there is data to be transmitted, MAC selects the ASC from the available set of ASCs, which consists of an identifier  $i$  of a certain PRACH partition and an associated persistence value  $P_i$ . The procedure to be applied for ASC selection is described in subclause 11.2.1.

Based on the persistence value  $P_i$ , the UE decides whether to start the L1 PRACH transmission procedure (see [13]) in the present transmission time interval or not. If transmission is allowed, the PRACH transmission procedure (starting with a preamble power ramping cycle) is initiated by sending of a PHY-ACCESS-REQ primitive. MAC then waits for access information from L1 via PHY-ACCESS-CNF primitive. If transmission is not allowed, a new persistency check is performed in the next transmission time interval. The persistency check is repeated until transmission is permitted.

When the preamble has been acknowledged on AICH, L1 access information with parameter value "ready for data transmission" is indicated to MAC with PHY-ACCESS-CNF primitive. Then data transmission is requested with PHY-DATA-REQ primitive, and the PRACH transmission procedure shall be completed with transmission of the PRACH message part according to L1 specifications. Successful completion (TX status) of the MAC transmission control procedure shall be indicated to higher layer.

When PHY indicates that no acknowledgement on AICH is received while the maximum number of preamble retransmissions is reached (defined by parameter Preamble\_Retrans\_Max on L1), a new persistency test is performed in the next transmission time interval. The timer  $T_2$  ensures that two successive persistency tests are separated by at least one 10 ms time interval.

In case that a negative acknowledgement has been received on AICH a backoff timer  $T_{BO1}$  is started. After expiry of the timer, persistence check is performed again. Backoff timer  $T_{BO1}$  is set to an integer number  $N_{BO1}$  of 10 ms time intervals, randomly drawn within an interval  $0 \leq N_{BO1min} \leq N_{BO1} \leq N_{BO1max}$  (with uniform distribution).  $N_{BO1min}$  and  $N_{BO1max}$  may be set equal when a fixed delay is desired, and even to zero when no delay other than the one due to persistency is desired.

Before a persistency test is performed it shall be checked whether any new RACH transmission control parameters have been received from RRC with CMAC-CONFIG-Req primitive. The latest set of RACH transmission control parameters shall be applied.

If the maximum number of preamble ramping cycles  $M_{max}$  is exceeded, failure of RACH transmission shall be reported to higher layer.

Both, transmission failure and successful completion of the MAC transmission control procedure, shall be indicated individually for each logical channel of which data was included in the transport block set of that access attempt. When transparent mode RLC is employed (i.e. for CCCH), transmission status is reported to RRC with CMAC-STATUS-Ind primitive. For logical channels employing acknowledged or unacknowledged mode RLC, transmission status is reported to RLC with MAC-STATUS-Ind primitive.

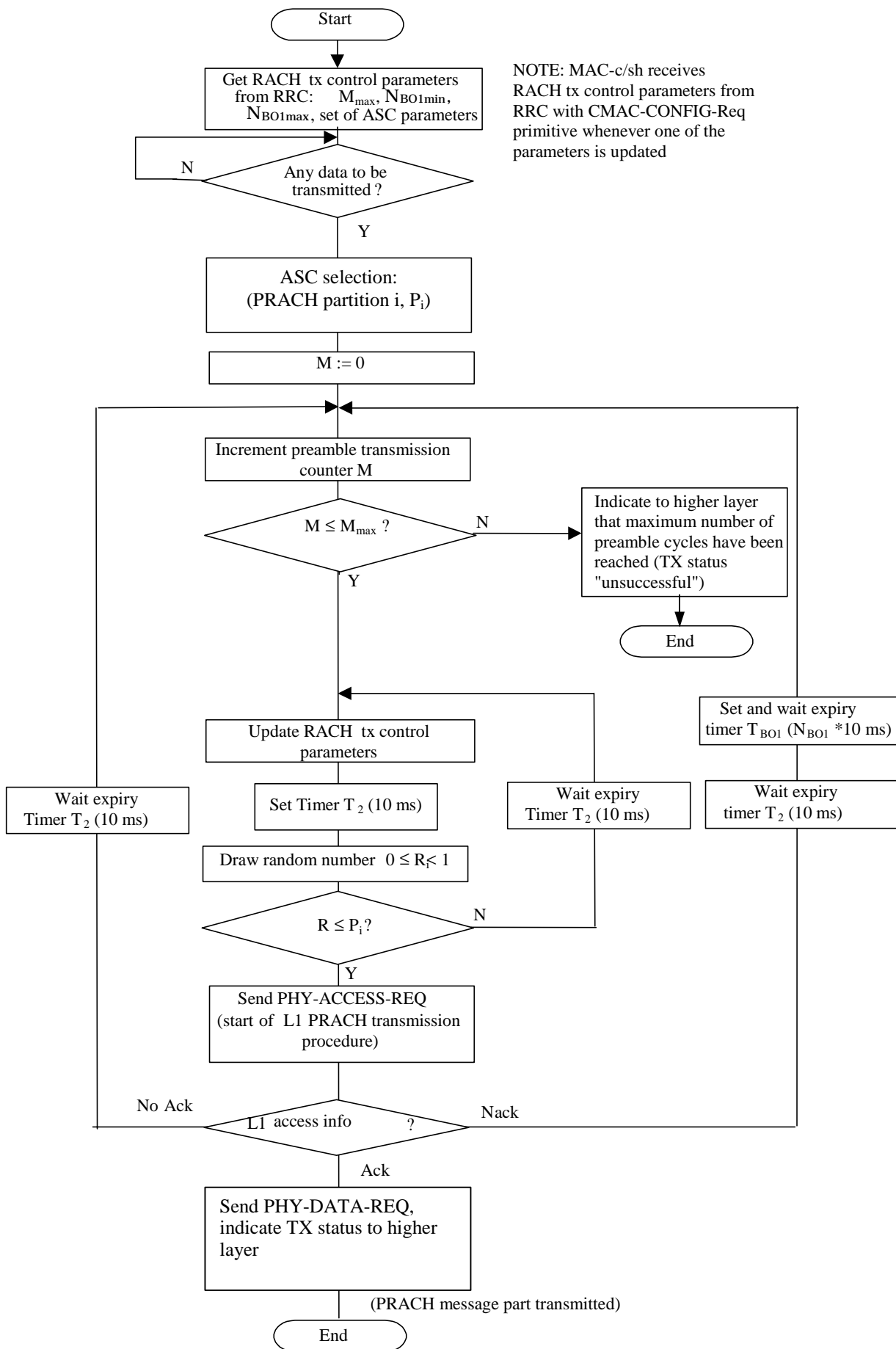


Figure 11.2.2.1: RACH transmission control procedure (UE side, informative)



### 11.2.3 Control of RACH transmissions for TDD

#### 11.2.3.1 Control of RACH transmissions for 3.84 Mcps TDD

The RACH transmissions are performed by the UE as shown in figure 11.2.3.2.

NOTE: The figure shall illustrate the operation of the transmission control procedure as specified below. It shall not impose restrictions on implementation.

MAC receives the following RACH transmission control parameters from RRC with the CMAC-Config-REQ primitive:

- a set of Access Service Class (ASC) parameters, which includes for each ASC,  $i=0, \dots, \text{NumASC}$  an identification of a PRACH partition and a persistence value  $P_i$  (transmission probability).

When there is data to be transmitted, MAC selects the ASC from the available set of ASCs, which consists of an identifier  $i$  of a certain PRACH partition and an associated persistence value  $P_i$ . The procedure to be applied for ASC selection is described in subclause 11.2.1.

In order to separate different ASCs each PRACH has  $N$  sub-channels associated with it (numbered from 0 to  $N-1$ ).  $N$  may be assigned the value 1,2,4, or 8 by higher layer signalling. Sub-channel  $i$  for a PRACH defined in timeslot  $k$  is defined as the  $k$ :th slot in the frames where  $\text{SFN mod } N = i$ . Therefore follows the definition:

- Sub-channel  $i$  associated to a PRACH defined in timeslot  $k$  is defined as the  $k$ :th timeslot in the frames where  $\text{SFN mod } N = i$ .

Figure 11.2.3.1 illustrates the eight possible subchannels for the case,  $N=8$ . For illustration, the figure assumes that the PRACH is assigned timeslot 3.

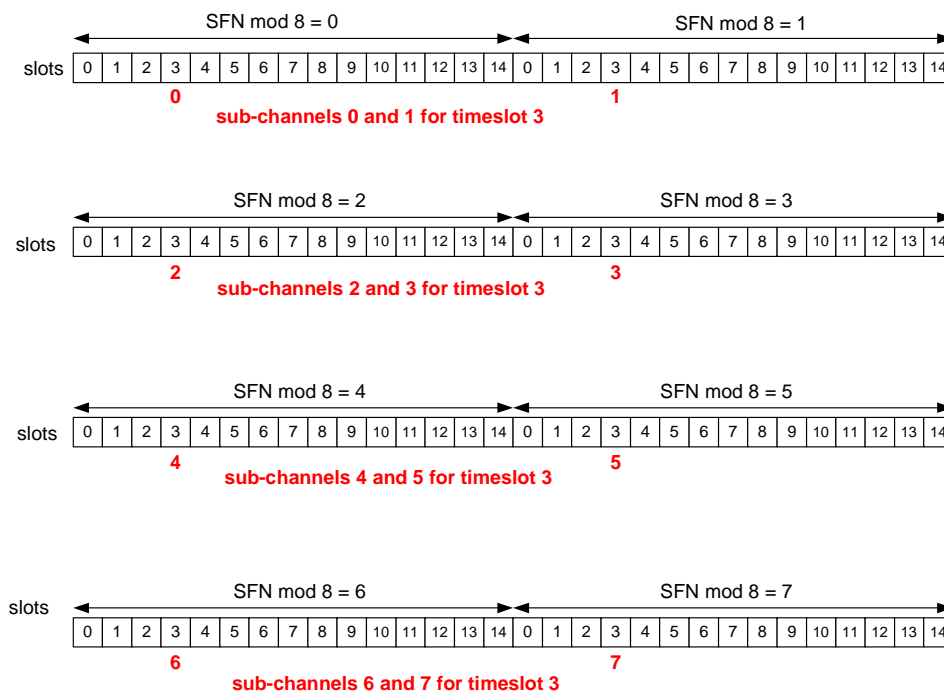


Figure 11.2.3.1 Eight sub-channels for timeslot 3

Based on the persistence value  $P$ , the UE decides whether to send the message on the RACH. If transmission is not allowed, a new persistency check is performed in the next transmission time interval. The persistency check is repeated until transmission is permitted. If transmission is allowed, a subchannel is randomly selected from the set of available subchannels for this ASC. The random subchannel selection shall be such that each of the allowed selections is chosen with equal probability. If an available subchannel is not found, the persistency check and subchannel assignment is repeated for the next subchannel period. If an available subchannel is found the PRACH transmission procedure is initiated by sending of a PHY-Data-REQ primitive.

Successful completion (TX status) of the MAC transmission control procedure shall be indicated to higher layer individually for each logical channel of which data was included in the transport block set of that access attempt. When transparent mode RLC is employed (i.e. for CCCH), transmission status is reported to RRC with CMAC-STATUS-Ind primitive. For logical channels employing acknowledged or unacknowledged mode RLC, transmission status is reported to RLC with MAC-STATUS-Ind primitive.

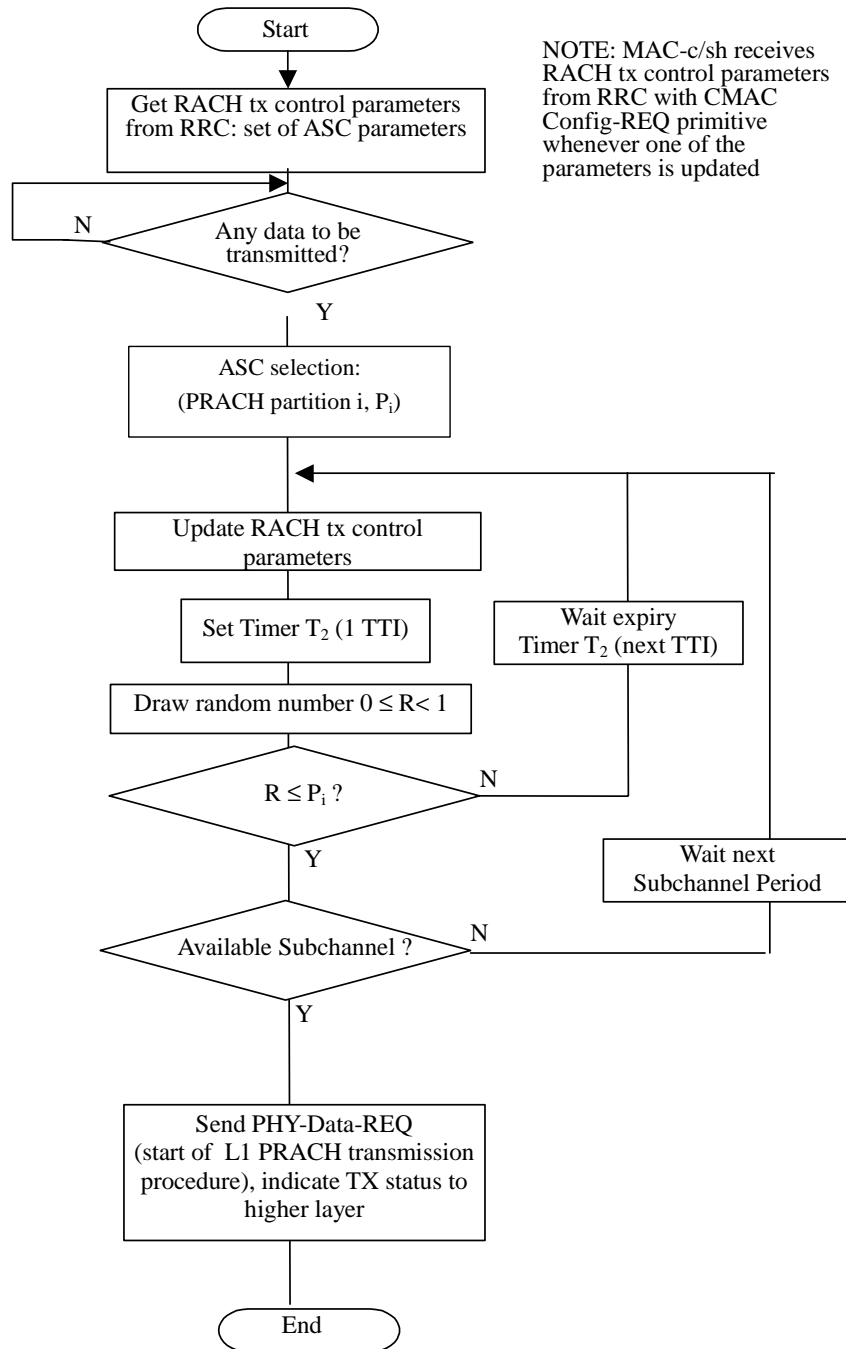


Figure 11.2.3.2: RACH transmission control procedure for TDD (UE side, informative)

### 11.2.3.2 Control of RACH Transmissions for 1.28 Mcps TDD

The RACH transmissions are performed by the UE as shown in figure 11.2.3.3.

NOTE: The figure shall illustrate the operation of the transmission control procedure as specified below. It shall not impose restrictions on implementation.

UE MAC receives the following RACH transmission control parameters from RRC with the CMAC-Config-REQ primitive:

- a set of Access Service Class (ASC) parameters, which includes for each ASC,  $i=0, \dots, \text{NumASC}$  an identification of a PRACH partition and a persistence value  $P_i$  (transmission probability),
- maximum number of synchronisation attempts  $M_{\text{max}}$ .

When there is data to be transmitted, MAC selects the ASC from the available set of ASCs, which consists of an identifier  $i$  of a certain PRACH partition and an associated persistence value  $P_i$ .

Based on the persistence value  $P_i$ , MAC decides whether to start the L1 PRACH procedure in the present transmission time interval or not. If transmission is allowed, the PRACH transmission procedure (starting with the SYNC\_UL/FPACH power ramping sequence) is initiated by the sending of a PHY-ACCESS-REQ primitive. MAC then waits for access information from L1 via the PHY-ACCESS-CNF primitive. If transmission is not allowed, a new persistency check is performed in the next transmission time interval. The persistency check is repeated until transmission is permitted.

If a synchronisation burst has been acknowledged on its associated FPACH, PHY will inform MAC by a PHY-ACCESS-CNF primitive indicating "ready for RACH data transmission". Then MAC requests data transmission with a PHY-DATA-REQ primitive, and the PRACH transmission procedure will be completed with transmission on the PRACH resources associated with the FPACH.

Successful completion of the MAC procedure is indicated to higher layer individually for each logical channel of which data was included in the transport block set of that access attempt. When transparent mode RLC is employed (i.e. for CCCH), transmission status is reported to RRC with CMAC-STATUS-Ind primitive. For logical channels employing acknowledged or unacknowledged mode RLC, transmission status is reported to RLC with MAC-STATUS-Ind primitive.

If no synchronisation burst received an acknowledgement on the FPACH within the maximum number of transmissions permitted in a power ramping cycle, PHY will inform MAC by a PHY-ACCESS-CNF primitive indicating "no response received on FPACH". If the maximum number of synchronisation attempts permitted,  $M_{\text{max}}$ , has not been exceeded, then MAC commences a new persistency test sequence in the next transmission time interval and the PHY-ACCESS-REQ procedure is repeated. The timer  $T_2$  ensures that two successive persistency tests are separated by at least one transmission time interval. If the maximum number of synchronisation attempts is exceeded then MAC abandons the RACH procedure. Failure to complete the MAC procedure is indicated to higher layer by the CMAC-STATUS-Ind or MAC-STATUS-Ind primitives.

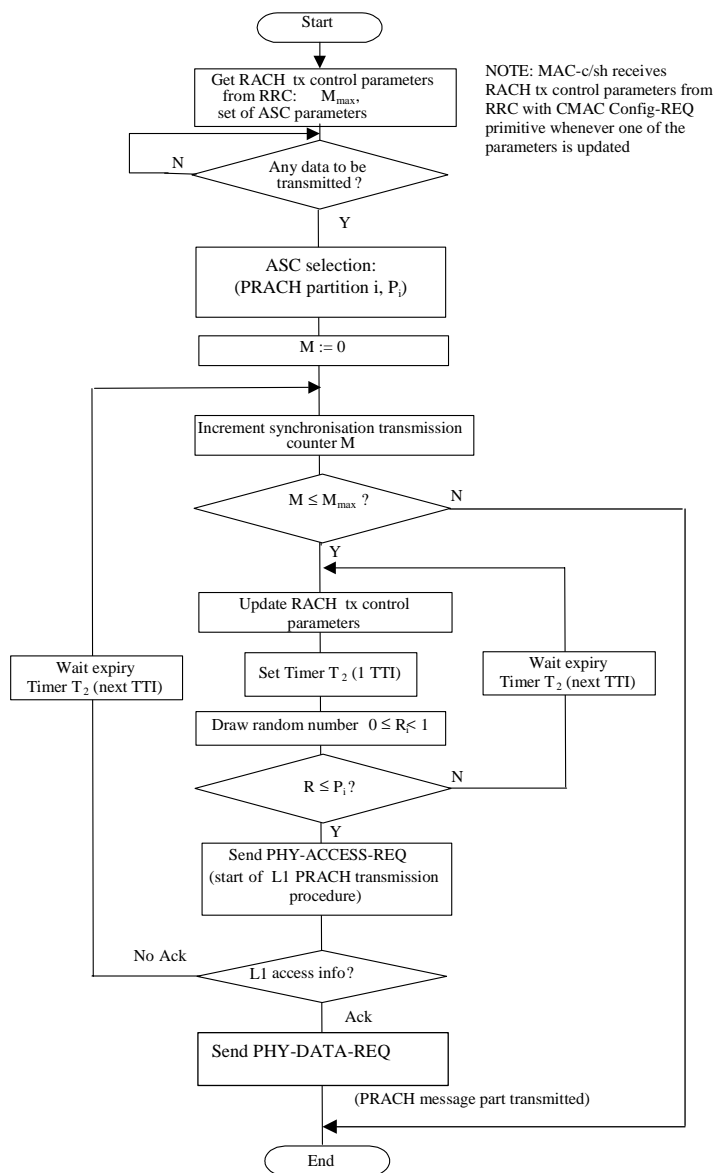


Figure 11.2.3.3: RACH transmission control procedure for 1.28 Mcps TDD (UE side, informative)

### 11.3 Control of CPCH transmissions for FDD

The MAC layer controls the timing of CPCH transmissions on transmission time interval level (i.e. on 10, 20, 40 or 80 ms level); the timing on access slot level is controlled by L1. MAC controls the timing of each initial preamble ramping cycle as well as successive preamble ramping cycles. Note that retransmissions in case of erroneously received CPCH message part are under control of higher layers. The CPCH transmissions are performed by the UE as illustrated in figures 11.3.1 and 11.3.2. Figure 11.3.1 procedure is used for access to CPCH channel. Figure 11.3.2 procedure is used for CPCH Message transmission on the CPCH channel obtained using the access procedure.

NOTE: In Cell-FACH state, the UE should co-ordinate the UL transmission schedule with the measurement schedule in FACH measurement occasions so as to minimise any delays associated with inter-frequency measurements.

MAC receives the following CPCH transmission control parameters from RRC with the CMAC-Config-REQ primitive:

- persistence values, P (transmission probability for each Transport Format (TF));
- N<sub>access\_fails</sub>, maximum number of preamble ramping cycles;

- NF\_max, maximum number of frames for CPCH transmission for each TF;
- N\_EOT (Number of EOT for release of CPCH transmission);
- Backoff control timer parameters;
- Transport Format Set;
- Initial Priority Delays;
- Channel Assignment Active indication.

The MAC procedure for CPCH access shall be invoked when the UE has data to transmit. The steps for this procedure are listed here:

1. the UE shall get all UL transmit parameters (CPCH Set Info, P values, Initial Priority Delays, N\_access\_fails, NF\_max, N\_EOT etc) from RRC;
2. the UE shall reset counter M, EOT counter and Frame Count Transmitted (FCT) upon entry to the initial access procedure;
3. if counter M is equal to N\_access\_fails, the UE shall indicate an access failure error to higher layer and the CPCH access procedure ends. Access failure is reported to RLC with MAC-STATUS-Ind primitive individually for each logical channel of which data was included in the transport block set that could not be transmitted. If counter M is less than N\_access\_fails, the UE shall send a PHY-CPCH\_Status-REQ to Layer 1 to obtain CPCH TF subset status. If Layer 1 returns an error message, the UE shall increment counter M and the procedure shall continue from step 3. If Layer 1 returns a PHY-CPCH\_Status-CNF message, which includes a TF subset indicating the currently available TFs of the requested TF subset, the procedure shall continue from step 4;
4. the UE shall initialise the Busy Table with the CPCH TF subset status from Layer 1. Those TFs in the TF subset of the Layer 1 PHY-CPCH\_Status-CNF response will be marked available. All other TFs will be marked busy;
5. if all TFs are not marked busy, the procedure shall proceed from step 6. If all TFs are marked busy, the UE shall reset and start timer Tboc1, wait until timer expiry, and increment counter M. The procedure shall continue from step 3;
6. the UE shall update all UL transmit parameters from RRC;
7. UE shall select a TF from the set of available TFs listed in the Busy Table. UE shall use the CPCH channel capacity (transport block set size, NF\_max, and TTI interval), and Busy Table information to select one CPCH TF for L1 to access. The UE may select a TF, which uses a lower data rate and a lower UL Tx power than the maximum UL Tx power allowed. UE shall implement a test based on the Persistence value (P) to determine whether to attempt access to the selected CPCH TF. If access is allowed, the procedure shall continue from step 9. If the P test does not allow access, the procedure shall continue from step 8;
8. the selected CPCH TF shall be marked busy in the Busy Table. If all TFs are marked busy, the UE shall reset and start timer Tboc1, wait until timer expiry, increment counter M, and continue from step 3. If all TFs are not marked busy, the UE shall resume the procedure from step 6;
9. the UE may implement an initial delay based on ASC of the data to be transmitted, then shall send a PHY-Access-REQ with the selected TF to L1 for CPCH access. After the UE has sent the access request to L1, L1 shall return a PHY-Access-CNF including one of five access indications to MAC as shown in figure 11.3.1. If the L1 access indication is that access is granted, then UE shall continue from step 14. For the cases of the other Layer 1 responses, the procedure shall continue from step 10, 11, or 12 respectively.
10. if L1 access indication is no AP-AICH received or no CD-AICH received, the UE shall reset and start timer Tboc3, wait until timer expiry, and increment counter M. The UE shall proceed from step 3;
11. if L1 access indication is AP-AICH\_nak received, the UE shall reset and start timer Tboc2, wait until timer expiry. If Channel Assignment (CA) is active, the UE shall proceed from step 13. If Channel Assignment (CA) is not active, the procedure shall continue from step 8;
12. if L1 access indication is CD-AICH signature mismatch, the UE shall reset and start timer Tboc4, wait until timer expiry, and increment counter M. The procedure shall continue from step 3;
13. the UE shall increment counter M. The procedure shall continue from step 3.

14. the UE shall build a transport block set for the next TTI;
15. if the sum of the Frame Count Transmitted counter plus  $N\_TTI$  (the number of frames in the next TTI) is greater than  $NF\_max$ , the UE shall exit this procedure and start the MAC procedure for CPCH transmission of the first TTI. This shall release the CPCH channel in use and the UE will contend again for a new CPCH channel to continue transmission. If the sum of the Frame Count Transmitted counter plus  $N\_TTI$  is less than or equal to  $NF\_max$ , the UE shall send a PHY-Data-REQ with the transport block set to L1 to continue transmission on the CPCH channel which has previously been accessed;
16. if the L1 returns PHY-Status-IND indicating normal transmission, the procedure shall continue from step 17. If L1 returns PHY-Status-IND indicating abnormal situation the UE shall execute an abnormal situation handling procedure and the CPCH message transmission procedure ends. Reasons for abnormal situation may include the following:
- emergency stop was received;
  - start of Message Indicator was not received;
  - L1 hardware failure has occurred;
  - out of synch has occurred;
17. the UE shall increment the Frame Count Transmitted (FCT) counter by  $N\_TTI$  just transmitted and indicate TX Status "transmission successful" to RLC individually for each logical channel of which data was included in the transport block set. If the UE has more data to transmit, the procedure shall continue from step 14;
18. the UE shall build the next TTI with zero sized transport block set. If the sum of the Frame Count Transmitted counter plus  $N\_TTI$  is less than or equal to  $NF\_max$  and if the sum of the EOT counter plus  $N\_TTI$  is less than or equal to  $N\_EOT$ , the procedure shall continue from step 19. Otherwise, the procedure ends;
19. UE shall send a PHY-Data-REQ with zero sized transport block set to L1 to stop transmission on the CPCH channel which has previously been accessed, both the EOT and the FCT counters shall be incremented by  $N\_TTI$  and the procedure shall continue from step 18.

**Table 11.3: CPCH Backoff Delay Timer Values**

| Timer                     | Based on parameter  | Fixed/random |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| $T_{BOC1}$ (all Busy)     | $NF\_bo\_all\_busy$ | Random       |
| $T_{BOC2}$ (channel Busy) | $NS\_bo\_busy$      | Fixed        |
| $T_{BOC3}$ (no AICH)      | $NF\_bo\_no\_aich$  | Fixed        |
| $T_{BOC4}$ (mismatch)     | $NF\_bo\_mismatch$  | Random       |

For  $T_{BOC4}$ , UE shall randomly select a timer value at each execution of the timer. A uniform random draw shall be made to select an integer number of frames within the range  $[0, NF\_bo\_mismatch]$ . For  $T_{BOC1}$ , UE would randomly select a timer value at each execution of the timer. A uniform random draw shall be made to select an integer number of frames within the range  $[0, NF\_bo\_all\ busy]$ .

NOTE: Backoff parameter range and units are specified in [7], RRC Protocol Specification.

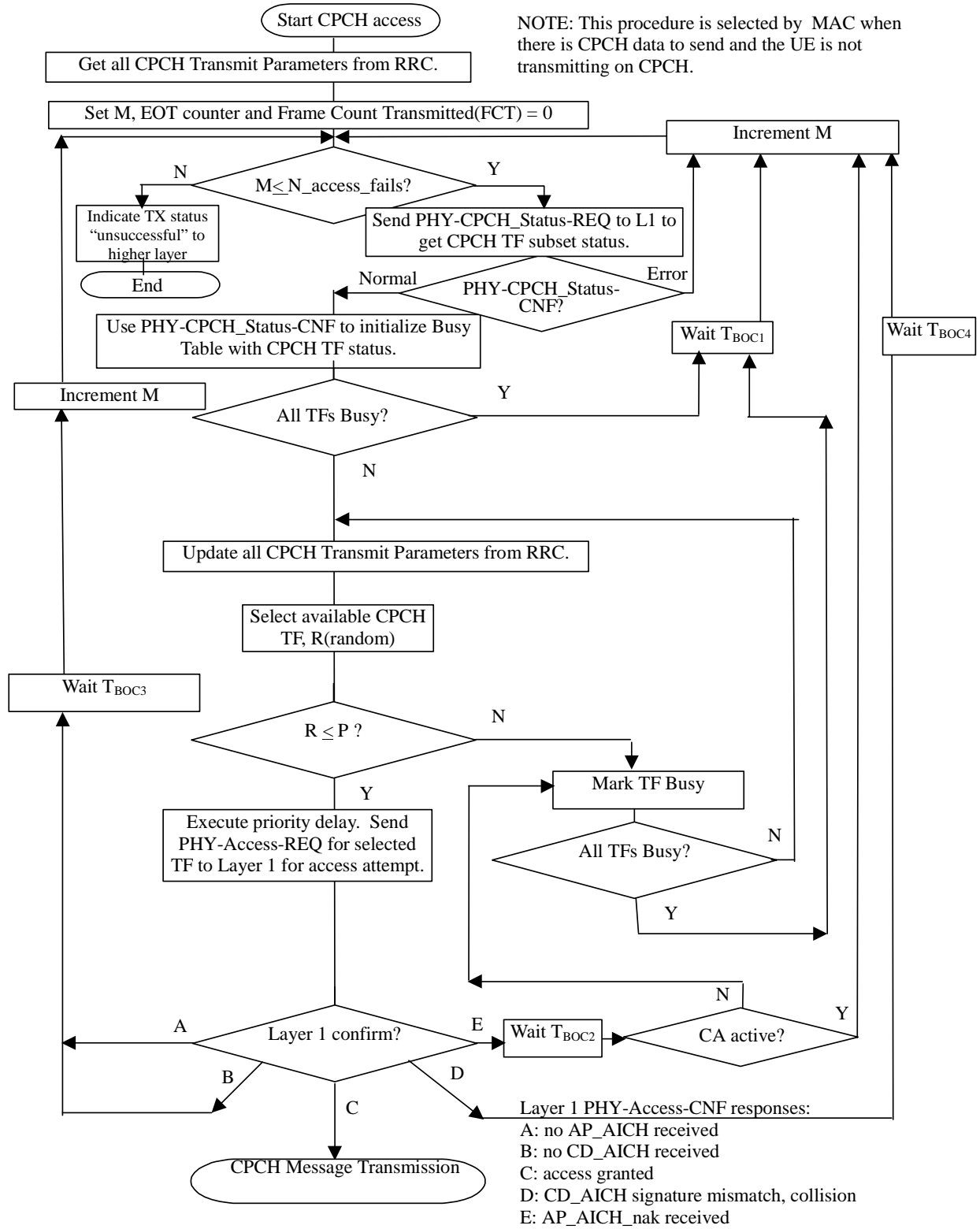


Figure 11.3.1: CPCH transmission control procedure for access (informative)

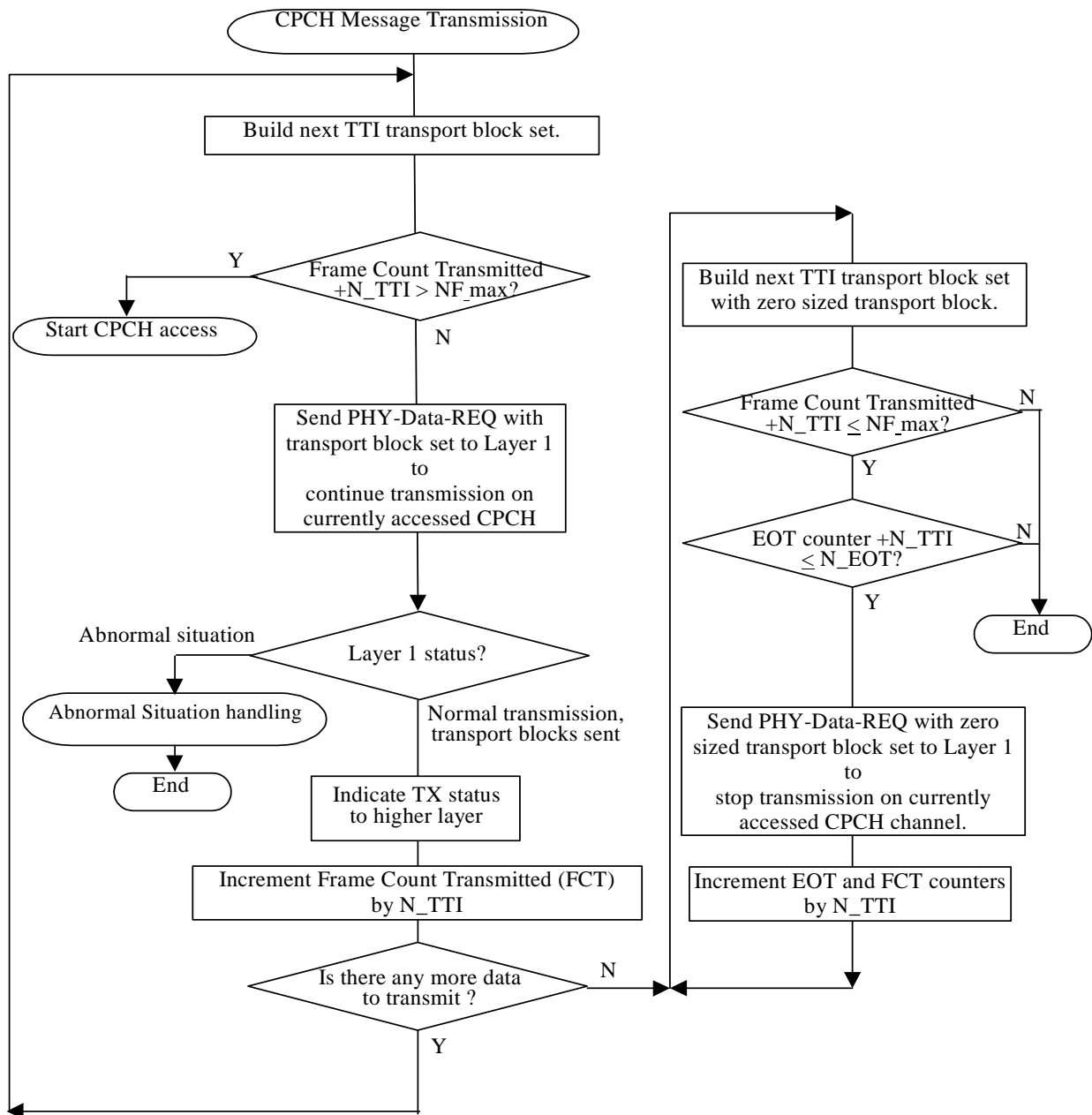


Figure 11.3.2: CPCH transmission control procedure for CPCH Message Transmission (informative)

## 11.4 Transport format combination selection in UE (non E-DCH)

RRC can control the scheduling of uplink data by giving each logical channel a priority between 1 and 8, where 1 is the highest priority and 8 the lowest. TFC selection in the UE shall be done in accordance with the priorities indicated by RRC. Logical channels have absolute priority, i.e. the UE shall maximise the transmission of higher priority data.

If the uplink TFCS or TFC Subset configured by UTRAN follows the guidelines described in [7] the UE shall perform the TFC selection according to the rules specified below. If these guidelines are not followed then the UE behaviour is not specified.

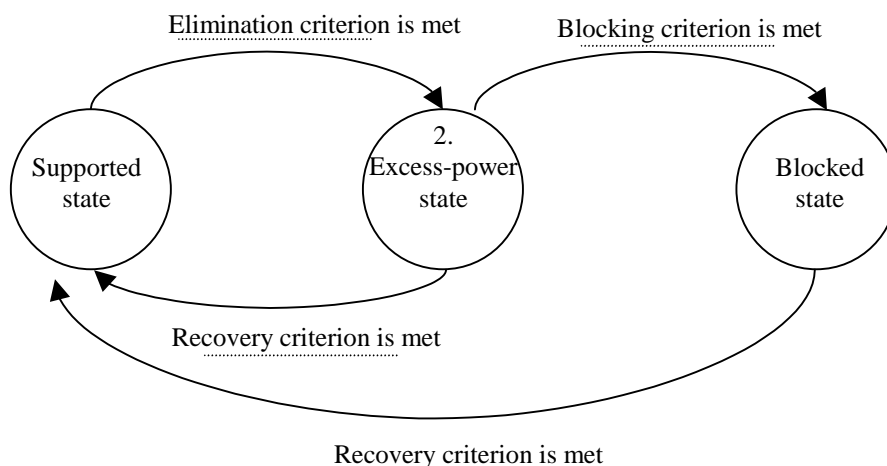
A given TFC can be in any of the following states:



- Supported state;
- Excess-power state;
- Blocked state.

TDD mode UEs in CELL\_FACH state using the USCH transport channel and UEs in CELL\_DCH state [using a DCH](#) shall continuously monitor the state of each TFC based on its required transmit power versus the maximum UE transmit power (see [7]). The state transition criteria and the associated requirements are described in [12, 14]. The UE shall consider that the Blocking criterion is never met for TFCs included in the minimum set of TFCs (see [7]).

The following diagram illustrates the state transitions for the state of a given TFC:



**Figure 11.4.1: State transitions for the state of a given TFC**

FDD Mode UEs in CELL\_FACH state may estimate the channel path loss and set to excess power state all the TFCs requiring more power than the Maximum UE transmitter power (see [7]). All other TFCs shall be set to Supported state.

Every time the set of supported TFCs changes, the available bitrate shall be indicated to upper layers for each logical channel in order to facilitate the adaptation of codec data rates when codecs supporting variable-rate operation are used. The details of the computation of the available bitrate and the interaction with the application layer are not further specified.

Before selecting a TFC, i.e. at every boundary of the shortest TTI, or prior to each transmission on PRACH the set of valid TFCs shall be established. All TFCs in the set of valid TFCs shall:

1. belong to the TFCS.
  - 1a. not be restricted by higher layer signalling (e.g. TFC Control, see [7]).
2. not be in the Blocked state.
3. be compatible with the RLC configuration.
4. not require RLC to produce padding PDUs (see [6] for definition).
5. not carry more bits than can be transmitted in a TTI (e.g. when compressed mode by higher layer scheduling is used and the presence of compressed frames reduces the number of bits that can be transmitted in a TTI using the Minimum SF configured).

The UE may remove from the set of valid TFCs, TFCs in Excess-power state in order to maintain the quality of service for sensitive applications (e.g. speech). However, this shall not apply to TFCs included in the minimum set of TFCs (see [7]). Additionally, if compressed frames are present within the longest configured TTI to which the next transmission belongs, the UE may remove TFCs from the set of valid TFCs in order to account for the higher power requirements.

The chosen TFC shall be selected from within the set of valid TFCs and shall satisfy the following criteria in the order in which they are listed below:

1. No other TFC shall allow the transmission of more highest priority data than the chosen TFC.

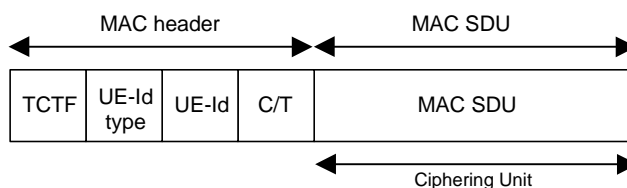
2. No other TFC shall allow the transmission of more data from the next lower priority logical channels. Apply this criterion recursively for the remaining priority levels.
3. No other TFC shall have a lower bit rate than the chosen TFC.

In FDD mode the above rules for TFC selection in the UE shall apply to DCH, and the same rules shall apply for TF selection on RACH and CPCH.

In 3.84 Mcps TDD mode the above rules for TFC selection in the UE shall apply to DCH and USCH.

## 11.5 Ciphering

The ciphering function is performed in MAC (i.e. only in MAC-d) if a radio bearer is using the transparent RLC mode. The part of the MAC PDU that is ciphered is the MAC SDU and this is shown in Figure 11.5.1 below.



**Figure 11.5.1: Ciphered part unit for a MAC PDU**

In case a TTI contains multiple MAC PDUs for a given Transparent mode RB, the ciphering unit for this RB is the bitstring concatenation of all the MAC SDUs, resulting in the PLAINTEXT BLOCK, as defined in [15]. In case there is only one MAC PDU for a given Transparent mode RB, the ciphering unit is the MAC SDU, resulting in the PLAINTEXT BLOCK. The concatenation order is the same as the order of transmission of the Transport Blocks between MAC and Physical layer.

The KEYSTREAM BLOCK as defined in [10] is applied to the PLAINTEXT BLOCK, and the end result, CIPHERTEXT BLOCK, becomes the ciphered part for the MAC PDU, in case there is only one MAC PDU per RB. In case there is more than one MAC PDU per RB, the CIPHERTEXT BLOCK is split into the corresponding ciphered parts for each MAC PDU. The split order is the same as the order of transmission of the Transport Blocks between MAC and Physical layer.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used are configured by upper layers [7] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [10].

The parameters that are required by MAC for ciphering are defined in [10] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The parameters required by MAC which are provided by upper layers [7] are listed below:

- MAC-d HFN (Hyper frame number for radio bearers that are mapped onto transparent mode RLC)
- BEARER defined as the radio bearer identifier in [10]. It will use the value RB identity -1 as in [7])
- CK (Ciphering Key)

If the TTI consists of more than one 10 ms radio frame, the CFN of the first radio frame in the TTI shall be used as input to the ciphering algorithm for all the data in the TTI.

## 11.6 Control of HS-DSCH transmission and reception

### 11.6.1 Network operation

The following are the functions of the various functional entities at the network in support of the HARQ protocol used on HS-DSCH.

### 11.6.1.1 Scheduler

The scheduler performs the following functions:

- Schedules all UEs within a cell;
- Services priority queues:
  - The scheduler schedules MAC-hs SDUs based on information from upper layers. One UE may be associated with one or more MAC-d flows. Each MAC-d flow contains HS-DSCH MAC-d PDUs for one or more priority queues.
- Determines the HARQ Entity and the queue to be serviced;
- Sets the TSN for new data blocks being transferred from the selected queue;
  - set the TSN to value 0 for the first MAC-hs PDU transmitted for each Queue ID within an HS-DSCH;
  - increment the TSN with one for each transmitted MAC-hs PDU on each Queue ID within an HS-DSCH.

NOTE: The scheduler may re-use TSNs by toggling the NDI bit in order to resume pre-empted transmissions or to force the UE to flush the soft buffer. In this case the content of the payload may be changed but care should be taken to preserve the higher layer data order.

- Indicates the Queue ID and TSN to the HARQ entity for each MAC-hs PDU to be transmitted;
- Schedules new transmissions and retransmissions:
  - Based on the status reports from HARQ Processes the scheduler determines if either a new transmission or a retransmission should be made. A new transmission can however be initiated on a HARQ process at any time. Based on a delay attribute provided by upper layers, the scheduler may decide to discard any 'out-of-date' MAC-hs SDU.
- Determines the redundancy version:
  - The scheduler determines a suitable redundancy version for each transmitted and retransmitted MAC-hs PDU and indicates the redundancy version to lower layer.
- Determines the TDD HCSN;
  - Increment UE specific HCSN for each HS-SCCH transmission.

### 11.6.1.2 HARQ entity

- There is one HARQ entity per UE in UTRAN.
- The HARQ entity sets the Queue ID in transmitted MAC-hs PDUs to the value indicated by the UTRAN scheduler.
- The HARQ entity sets the transmission sequence number (TSN) in transmitted MAC-hs PDUs to the value indicated by the UTRAN scheduler.
- The HARQ entity sets the HARQ process identifier in transmitted MAC-hs PDUs. UTRAN should:
  - determine a suitable HARQ process to service the MAC-hs PDU and set the HARQ process identifier accordingly.

### 11.6.1.3 HARQ process

- The HARQ process sets the New data indicator in transmitted MAC-hs PDUs. UTRAN should:
  - set the New Data Indicator to the value "0" for the first MAC-hs PDU transmitted by a HARQ process;

- not increment the New Data Indicator for retransmissions of a MAC-hs PDU;
- increment the New Data Indicator with one for each transmitted MAC-hs PDU containing new data.
- The HARQ process processes received status messages. UTRAN should:
  - deliver received status messages to the scheduler.

## 11.6.2 UE operation

The UE operation in support of the HARQ protocol used on HS-DSCH is split among the following four functional units with their associated functions.

### 11.6.2.1 HARQ Entity

There is one HARQ entity at the UE which processes the HARQ process identifiers received on the HS-SCCH transmissions associated with MAC-hs PDUs received on the HS-DSCH.

A number of parallel HARQ processes are used in the UE to support the HARQ entity. The number of HARQ processes is configured by upper layers:

- Each received MAC-hs PDU shall be allocated to the HARQ process indicated by the HARQ process identifier of the MAC-hs PDU.

### 11.6.2.2 HARQ process

The HARQ process processes the New Data Indicator indicated by lower layers for each received MAC-hs PDU.

The UE may:

- for FDD, if the MAC-hs PDU is received within 5 sub-frames from the reception of the previous MAC-hs PDU intended for this HARQ process; or
- for TDD, if the MAC-hs PDU is received before generation of feedback resulting from reception of a previous MAC-hs PDU for the same HARQ process:
  - discard the MAC-hs PDU.

The UE shall:

- if the New Data Indicator has been incremented compared to the value in the previous received transmission in this HARQ process or this is the first received transmission in the HARQ process:
  - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this HARQ process with the received data.
- if the Transport Block Size index value is equal to 111111 (FDD only):
  - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this HARQ process;
  - discard the received data;
  - assume that the data has been successfully decoded.
- if the New Data Indicator is identical to the value used in the previous received transmission in the HARQ process:
  - if the Transport Block Size index value is equal to 111111 (FDD only):
    - assume that the transport block size is identical to the last valid transport block size signalled for this HARQ process.
  - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this HARQ process.

- if the transport block size is different from the last valid transport block size signalled for this HARQ process:
  - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this HARQ process with the received data.
- if the data in the soft buffer has been successfully decoded and no error was detected:
  - deliver the decoded MAC-hs PDU to the reordering entity;
  - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this HARQ process.
- else:
  - generate a negative acknowledgement (NAK) of the data in this HARQ process;
- schedule the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for transmission and the time of transmission relative to the reception of data in a HARQ process is configured by upper layer.

The HARQ process processes the Queue ID in the received MAC-hs PDUs. The UE shall:

- arrange the received MAC-hs PDUs in queues based on the Queue ID.

### 11.6.2.3 Reordering entity

#### 11.6.2.3.1 Definitions

In the functions described in this section the following definitions apply:

##### Parameters

- Transmitter window size (TRANSMIT\_WINDOW\_SIZE)  
TRANSMIT\_WINDOW\_SIZE is the size of the transmitter window according to the definition below. This is a parameter in the Node B and the value of the parameter is configured by higher layers.
- Receiver window size (RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE)  
RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE is the size of the receiver window according to the definition below. This is a parameter in the UE and the value of the parameter is configured by higher layers.

##### State variables

All state variables are non-negative integers. MAC-hs PDUs are numbered by modulo integer Transmission sequence numbers (TSN) cycling through the field 0 to 63. All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on next\_expected\_TSN, RcvWindow\_UpperEdge, T1\_TSN and TSN\_flush are affected by the 64 modulus. When performing arithmetic comparisons of state variables or Transmission sequence number values a 64 modulus base shall be used. This modulus base is subtracted (within the appropriate field) from all the values involved and then an absolute comparison is performed.  $RcvWindow\_UpperEdge - RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE + 1$  shall be assumed to be the modulus base.

- next\_expected\_TSN:  
The next\_expected\_TSN is the Transmission sequence number (TSN) following the TSN of the last in-sequence MAC-hs PDU received. It shall be updated upon the delivery to the disassembly entity of the MAC-hs PDU with TSN equal to next\_expected\_TSN. The initial value of next\_expected\_TSN = 0.
- RcvWindow\_UpperEdge:  
The RcvWindow\_UpperEdge represents the TSN, which is at the upper edge of the receiver window. After the first MAC-hs PDU has been received successfully, it also corresponds to the MAC-hs PDU with the highest TSN of all received MAC-hs PDUs. The initial RcvWindow\_UpperEdge equals 63. RcvWindow\_UpperEdge is updated based on the reception of new MAC-hs PDU according to the procedure given below.
- T1\_TSN:  
The TSN of the latest MAC-hs PDU that cannot be delivered to the disassembly entity, when the timer T1 is started.

## Timers

- Re-ordering release timer (T1):  
The Re-ordering release timer T1 controls the stall avoidance in the UE reordering buffer as described below.  
The value of T1 is configured by upper layers.

## Other definitions

- Receiver window:  
The receiver window defines TSNs of those MAC-hs PDUs that can be received in the receiver without causing an advancement of the receiver window according to the procedure below. The size of the receiver window equals RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE and spans TSNs going from RcvWindow\_UpperEdge – RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE + 1 to RcvWindow\_UpperEdge included.

### 11.6.2.3.2 Reordering functionality

If no timer T1 is active:

- the timer T1 shall be started when a MAC-hs PDU with  $TSN > next\_expected\_TSN$  is correctly received.
- T1\_TSN shall be set to the TSN of this MAC-hs PDU.

If a timer T1 is already active:

- no additional timer shall be started, i.e. only one timer T1 may be active at a given time.

The timer T1 shall be stopped if:

- the MAC-hs PDU with  $TSN = T1\_TSN$  can be delivered to the disassembly entity before the timer expires.

When the timer T1 expires and  $T1\_TSN > next\_expected\_TSN$ :

- all correctly received MAC-hs PDUs with  $TSN > next\_expected\_TSN$  up to and including  $T1\_TSN-1$  shall be delivered to the disassembly entity;
- all correctly received MAC-hs PDUs up to the next not received MAC-hs PDU shall be delivered to the disassembly entity.
- $next\_expected\_TSN$  shall be set to the TSN of the next not received MAC-hs PDU.

When the timer T1 is stopped or expires, and there still exist some received MAC-hs PDUs that can not be delivered to higher layer:

- timer T1 is started
- set T1\_TSN to the highest TSN among those of the MAC-hs PDUs that can not be delivered.

### Transmitter operation:

After the transmitter has transmitted a MAC-hs PDU with  $TSN=SN$ , any MAC-hs PDU with  $TSN \leq SN - TRANSMIT\_WINDOW\_SIZE$  should not be retransmitted to avoid sequence number ambiguity in the receiver.

### Receiver operation:

When a MAC-hs PDU with  $TSN = SN$  is received:

- if SN is within the receiver window:
  - if  $SN < next\_expected\_TSN$ , or this MAC-hs PDU has previously been received:
    - the MAC-hs PDU shall be discarded;

- else:
  - the MAC-hs PDU shall be placed in the reordering buffer at the place indicated by the TSN.
  
- if SN is outside the receiver window:
  - the received MAC-hs PDU shall be placed above the highest received TSN in the reordering buffer, at the position indicated by SN;
  - RcvWindow\_UpperEdge shall be set to SN thus advancing the receiver window;
  - any MAC-hs PDUs with  $TSN \leq RcvWindow\_UpperEdge - RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE$ , i.e. outside the receiver window after its position is updated, shall be removed from the reordering buffer and be delivered to the disassembly entity;
  - if next\_expected\_TSN is below the updated receiver window:
    - next\_expected\_TSN shall be set to  $RcvWindow\_UpperEdge - RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE + 1$ ;
- if the MAC-hs PDU with  $TSN = next\_expected\_TSN$  is stored in the reordering buffer:
  - all received MAC-hs PDUs with consecutive TSNs from next\_expected\_TSN (included) up to the first not received MAC-hs PDU shall be delivered to the disassembly entity;
  - next\_expected\_TSN shall be advanced to the TSN of this first not received MAC-hs PDU.

In case a UE has insufficient memory to process a received MAC-hs PDU, it shall perform the following set of operations:

- select TSN\_flush such that:  $next\_expected\_TSN < TSN\_flush \leq RcvWindow\_UpperEdge + 1$ ;
- deliver all correctly received MAC-hs PDUs with  $TSN < TSN\_flush$  to the disassembly entity;
- if the MAC-hs PDU with  $TSN=TSN\_flush$  has previously been received:
  - deliver all received MAC-hs PDUs with consecutive TSNs from TSN\_flush (included) up to the first not received MAC-hs PDU to the disassembly entity;
  - advance next\_expected\_TSN to the TSN of this first not received MAC-hs PDU.
- else:
  - set next\_expected\_TSN to TSN\_flush.

#### 11.6.2.4 Disassembly entity

For each MAC-hs PDU that is delivered to the disassembly entity, the UE shall:

- remove any padding bits if present;
- remove the MAC-hs header;
- deliver the MAC-d PDUs in the MAC-hs PDU to MAC-d.

#### 11.6.2.5 MAC-hs Reset

If a reset of the MAC-hs entity is requested by upper layers, the UE shall:

- flush soft buffer for all configured HARQ processes;
- stop all active re-ordering release timer (T1) and set all timer T1 to their initial value;
- start TSN with value 0 for the next transmission on every configured HARQ process;
- initialise the variables RcvWindow\_UpperEdge and next\_expected\_TSN to their initial values;

- disassemble all MAC-hs PDUs in the re-ordering buffer and deliver all MAC-d PDUs to the MAC-d entity;
- flush the re-ordering buffer.

and then:

- indicate to all AM RLC entities mapped on HS-DSCH to generate a status report.

### 11.6.2.6 Reconfiguration of MAC-hs parameters

The parameters for a MAC-hs entity may be reconfigured (modified) by upper layers.

When a parameter is reconfigured by the upper layer, the UE shall:

- start using the reconfigured value of the parameter at the activation time indicated by higher layers.

If the parameter T1 is reconfigured for an already existing re-ordering queue, the UE shall:

- start to use the new value of T1 the next time T1 is started.

If the MAC-d PDU size info (i.e. mapping of MAC-d PDU size index to MAC-d PDU size) is reconfigured for an already existing re-ordering queue, at the activation time indicated by higher layers, the UE shall:

- stop timer T1 if running;
- set next\_expected\_TSN to (highest TSN of received MAC-hs PDU of this re-ordering queue + 1);
- deliver all correctly received MAC-hs PDUs in this re-ordering queue to the disassembly entity and use the old MAC-d PDU size info for these MAC-hs PDUs.

If the parameter RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE is reconfigured for a re-ordering queue, the UE shall:

- set RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE to the new value;
- remove any MAC-hs PDUs in this re-ordering queue with  $TSN \leq RcvWindow\_UpperEdge - RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE$  (i.e. outside the receiver window after its size is updated) from the reordering buffer and deliver these MAC-hs PDUs to the disassembly entity;
- if  $next\_expected\_TSN \leq RcvWindow\_UpperEdge - RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE$ :
  - set next\_expected\_TSN to  $RcvWindow\_UpperEdge - RECEIVE\_WINDOW\_SIZE + 1$ ;
  - deliver all received MAC-hs PDUs in this re-ordering queue with consecutive TSNs from next\_expected\_TSN (included) up to the first not received MAC-hs PDU to the disassembly entity;
  - advance next\_expected\_TSN to the TSN of this first not received MAC-hs PDU.

If the "Memory Partitioning" (see [7]) for soft buffer is reconfigured, the UE shall:

- flush soft buffer for all configured HARQ processes.

## 11.7 HS-DSCH Provided Bit Rate measurement

The HS-DSCH Provided Bit Rate measurements is defined as follows:

- for each priority class the MAC-hs entity measures the total number of MAC-d PDU bits whose transmission over the radio interface has been considered successful by MAC-hs in Node-B during the last measurement period, divided by the duration of the measurement period;
- the values reported by MAC-hs shall be raw samples;
- the measurement period shall be [100 ms].



## 11.8 Control of E-DCH transmission and reception

### 11.8.1 UE operation

#### 11.8.1.1 HARQ Operation

##### 11.8.1.1.1 HARQ entity

There is one HARQ entity at the UE. A number of parallel HARQ processes are used in the UE to support the HARQ entity, allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

At a given TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process for which a transmission should take place. Also, based on the timing, it routes the receiver feedback (ACK/NACK information), relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process.

The number of HARQ processes is equal to the HARQ round-trip-time (HARQ\_RTT). The HARQ\_RTT is equal to 4 for 10ms TTI and 8 for 2ms TTI. The TTI duration shall be configured by the higher layers. Each process is associated with a number from 0 to HARQ\_RTT-1.

When the HARQ entity is established, the state variable ACTIVE\_HARQ\_PROCESS\_ID shall be initialized to 0.

After each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- ~~— increment by 1 the variable ACTIVE\_HARQ\_PROCESS\_ID;~~
- ~~— if ACTIVE\_HARQ\_PROCESS\_ID > HARQ\_RTT - 1:~~
  - ~~— set ACTIVE\_HARQ\_PROCESS\_ID = 0;~~
- if the buffer of the HARQ process ~~identified by ACTIVE\_HARQ\_PROCESS\_ID~~ corresponding to the next TTI is empty:
  - notify the E-TFC selection entity that the next TTI is available for a new transmission;
  - if the "E-TFC Selection" entity indicates the need for a new transmission:
    - obtain the ~~HARQ profile~~ transmission information (i.e. HARQ profile, whether triggered Scheduling Information is included and whether it is sent alone) from the "E-TFC Selection" entity;
    - obtain the MAC-e PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and TSN setting" entity;
    - instruct the HARQ process corresponding to ~~the ACTIVE\_HARQ\_PROCESS\_ID~~ this TTI to trigger the transmission of this new payload using the identified HARQ profile parameters.
- else:
  - instruct the HARQ process to generate a re-transmission.

##### 11.8.1.1.2 HARQ process

Each HARQ process ~~will be~~ is associated with a physical buffer (HARQ buffer).

Each HARQ process ~~will maintain~~ s the state variable CURRENT\_TX\_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC-e PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT\_TX\_NB shall be initialized to 0.

At the time of a new transmission, the HARQ entity provides the HARQ profile to use for all transmissions and re-transmissions of this MAC-e PDU. This HARQ profile ~~will include~~ s information on the maximum number of transmissions to perform, and the power offset with which to configure the physical layer.

If the HARQ entity provides a new PDU, the HARQ process shall:

- set CURRENT\_TX\_NB to 0;

- store the [MAC-e](#) PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a re-transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- generate a transmission as described below.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if CURRENT\_TX\_NB > 3:
  - set CURRENT\_RSN = 3;
- else:
  - set CURRENT\_RSN = CURRENT\_TX\_NB;
- instruct the physical layer to set the RSN field on the E-DPCCH to CURRENT\_RSN;
- instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission with the power offset corresponding to the HARQ profile and the redundancy version corresponding to the RSN value and the transmission timing (i.e. the CFN and in the case of 2ms TTI, sub-frame number [as described in \[16\]](#));
- increment CURRENT\_TX\_NB by 1;
- if CURRENT\_TX\_NB ≥ maximum number of transmissions ~~configured by higher layers~~ [indicated in the transmission HARQ profile](#):
  - flush the HARQ buffer;

If an ACK is received, the HARQ process shall:

- ~~if the transmission includes a triggered Scheduling Information and a NACK~~ [no ACK was received from the serving RLS containing the serving cell:](#)
  - ~~if the transmission included higher layer data:~~
    - ~~notify the Scheduling Information Reporting function that the Scheduling Information was not received by the serving RLS;~~
    - ~~flush the HARQ buffer;~~
    - ~~set CURRENT\_TX\_NB to 0.~~
- ~~else:~~ [\[EDITOR'S NOTE: THE BULLETS BELOW HAVE BEEN SHIFTED TO THE RIGHT\]](#)
  - flush the HARQ buffer;
  - set CURRENT\_TX\_NB to 0;

**NOTE:** [In the case where the Scheduling Information is transmitted alone, without any higher layer data the UE will keep re-transmitting the data until an ACK is received from the serving cell or the maximum number of re-transmissions is received. In the latter case, periodic triggering will be relied upon for reliability.](#)

### 11.8.1.2 Multiplexing and TSN setting entity

There is one Multiplexing and TSN setting entity at the UE. A number of TSN setting processes are used to support independent numbering of transmissions from different logical channels.

#### 11.8.1.2.1 TSN setting process operation

There is one TSN setting process at the UE for each logical channel. The UE operation in support of the re-ordering functionality consists in generating an explicit sequence number (TSN) for each MAC-es PDU intended for the associated re-ordering queue.

Each TSN setting process ~~will~~ maintains the state variable CURRENT\_TSN, which indicates the sequence number to be included in the header of the following MAC-es PDU to be generated. When the TSN setting process is established, CURRENT\_TSN shall be initialized to 0.

When a new payload needs to be generated for the associated re-ordering queue, the re-ordering entity shall:

- set the TSN of the transmission to CURRENT\_TSN;

At the end of a TTI for which at least one MAC-es PDU was transmitted for this TSN setting process:

- increment CURRENT\_TSN by 1;
- if CURRENT\_TSN > 63:
  - set CURRENT\_TSN = 0;

### 11.8.1.3 Serving ~~Scheduling~~ Grant Update

UEs in CELL\_DCH state, configured with an E-DCH transport channel shall maintain a Serving Grant and the list of active HARQ processes based on the absolute and relative grant commands decoded on the configured E-AGCH and E-RGCH(s).

Each Absolute Grant or Relative Grant command will be applied at a specific TTI. This association will be implicit based on the timing of the E-AGCH and E-RGCH (see [13]). The timing is tight enough that this relationship is unambiguous.

#### 11.8.1.3.1 Definitions

In the functions described in sub-clause 11.8.1.4 the following definitions apply:

##### Definitions

- Minimum Grant:

The value Minimum Grant corresponds to the minimum ~~E-DCH~~E-DPDCH to DPCCH power ratio that the UE should consider. This value will be set to [X]dB.

##### Parameters

- RG\_step\_size:

The parameter step\_size indicates the increment by which relative grants can adjust the maximum E-DCH traffic to pilot ratio that the UE is allowed to use. This parameter is configured by higher layers.

##### State variables

- Serving Grant:

The state variable Serving Grant indicates the maximum E-DPDCH to DPCCH ratio that the UE is allowed to use for scheduled data in the following transmission. The value in the appropriate state variable will be provided to the E-TFC selection function to help in selecting the best format for the upcoming transmission. The initial value of Serving Grant is Minimum Grant.

- reference ETPR:

The state variable reference ETPR holds the E-DPDCH to DPCCH traffic to pilot ratio used as reference for relative grant commands. This variable is set to the E-DPDCH to DPCCH power ratio used for the previous TTI on this HARQ process and is obtained from the physical layer. The initial value assumed for this traffic to pilot ratio is Minimum Grant.

- Secondary Grant Value:

This state variable will be used to store the last received Secondary Absolute Grant Value. The initial value of this state variable is Minimum Grant.

- Grant Available:

This state variable is a Boolean, indicating whether the UE is allowed to transmit scheduled data. The initial value of this state variable is "False".

- Zero Grant:

This state variable is a Boolean, indicating whether the UE has received a zero grant. When this variable is set to "True", the UE will be prohibited from transmitting. Contrary to the definition of Grant\_Available however, other MAC-e procedures will operate as if a grant were available. The initial value of this state variable is "True".

- Primary Grant Available:

This state variable is a Boolean, indicating whether the UE's serving grant shall only be affected by Primary Absolute Grants and Relative Grants (i.e. not by Secondary Absolute Grants). The initial value of this state variable is "False".

- Secondary Grant Stored:

This state variable is a Boolean, indicating whether the UE has stored a Secondary absolute grant value. The initial value of this state variable is "False".

- Non Serving Grant Received:

This state variable is a Boolean, indicating whether the UE has received a non-serving grant for this TTI. The initial value of this state variable is "False".

### 11.8.1.3.2 Baseline Procedure

The Serving Grant Update procedure shall be applied at every TTI boundary and shall take into account the Absolute Grant message, Serving Relative Grant and non-serving Relative Grants that apply to the TTI.

The UE shall:

1> set Non\_Serving\_Grant\_Received to "False";

1> set reference\_ETPR to the E-DPDCH to DPCCH power ratio used for the previous TTI of this HARQ process;

1> if any Non-serving Relative grants indicate "DOWN" for this TTI:

2> set Serving\_Grant = MAX(reference\_ETPR - RG\_step\_size, Minimum\_Grant);

2> set Non\_Serving\_Grant\_Received to "True";

1> if an Absolute Grant was received for this TTI:

2> if the Grant Type is "Primary", and the Absolute Grant Value-value is set to "INACTIVE":

3> if Absolute Grant Scope indicates "Per HARQ process":

4> de-activate this process;

3> if Absolute Grant Scope indicates "All HARQ processes":

4> if Secondary\_Grant\_Stored is set to "True":

5> set Grant\_Available to "True";

5> activate all HARQ processes;

4> else:

5> set Grant\_Available to "False";

5> de-activate all HARQ processes;

4> set Zero\_Grant to "False";

4> set Serving\_Grant = Secondary\_Grant\_Value;

4> set Primary\_Grant\_Available to "False";

2> else if the Absolute Grant Value is different from "INACTIVE":

3> set Grant\_Available to "True";

- 3> if the Grant Type is "Secondary" and Primary Grant Available is set to "True":
  - 4> set Secondary Grant Stored to "True";
  - 4> set Secondary Grant Value to the Absolute Grant Value;
- 3> else, if the Grant Type is "Primary" or Primary Grant Available is set to "False":
  - 4> if the Absolute Grant Value value is equal to "ZERO GRANT":
    - 5> set Serving Grant = Minimum Grant;
    - 5> set Grant Available to "False";
    - 5> set Zero Grant to "True";
  - 4> else:
    - 5> set Zero Grant to "False";
    - 5> if Non Serving Grant Received is set to "True":
      - 6> set Serving Grant = MIN(Absolute Grant Value, Serving Grant);
    - 5> else:
      - 6> set Serving Grant = Absolute Grant Value;
  - 4> if the Grant Type is "Primary":
    - 5> set Primary Grant Available to "True";
    - 5> if Absolute Grant Scope indicates "Per HARQ process":
      - 6> activate this process;
    - 4> if Absolute Grant Scope indicates "All HARQ processes":
      - 5> activate all HARQ processes;
- 1> else, if a Serving Relative Grant was different from "HOLD" for this TTI, and
- 1> if this HARQ process is active, and
- 1> if Primary Grant Available is equal to "True", and
- 1> if Zero Grant is equal to "False":
  - 2> if the Serving Relative Grant indicates "UP" and if Non Serving Grant Received is set to "False":
    - 3> set Serving Grant = reference ETPR + RG\_step\_size;
  - 2> else, if the Serving Relative Grant indicates "DOWN":
    - 3> if Non Serving Grant Received is set to "False":
      - 4> set Serving Grant = MAX(reference ETPR - RG\_step\_size, Minimum Grant);
    - 3> else:
      - 4> set Serving Grant = MIN(reference ETPR - RG\_step\_size, Serving Grant);

### 11.8.1.3.3 Handling at serving cell change

At E-DCH serving cell change, the higher layers shall configure the MAC-e with the grant value to use in the new cell and shall indicate whether the UE should monitor Absolute Grant Messages with the secondary E-RNTI.

The UE shall update the state variables according to the following:

- activate all HARQ processes;
- set Serving Grant to Minimum Grant;
- set Grant Available to “True”;
- set Primary Grant Available to “True”
- if no grant value is configured:
  - set Grant Available to “False”;
  - set Zero Grant to “False”;
- else, if the grant value configured is equal to “ZERO GRANT”:
  - set Zero Grant to “True”;
- else:
  - set Zero Grant to “False”;
  - set Serving Grant to the provided grant value;
- if the higher layers indicate that the UE shall monitor the secondary E-RNTI:
  - set Primary Grant Available to “False”

#### 11.8.1.4 E-TFC Selection

In FDD mode, the rules for E-TFC selection provided below shall apply to UEs in CELL\_DCH state with an E-DCH transport channel configured. These UEs shall apply the E-TFC selection procedure when invoked by the HARQ entity (see subclause 11.8.1.1.1). In the case where a 2ms TTI is configured, E-TFC selection shall not be performed for TTIs that overlap with an uplink compressed mode gap. The E-TFC restriction procedure described in [12] shall always be applied before the E-TFC selection process below. Furthermore, for UEs that are also configured with a DCH transport channel on uplink, the TFC selection procedure shall be applied before either of these.

For each MAC-d flow, RRC configures MAC with a HARQ profile and a multiplexing list. Additionally, RRC configures MAC with a power offset for “Control-only” transmissions. This power offset and a maximum number of HARQ transmissions of [16] will be used to define a HARQ profile for “Control-only” transmissions which will be used, in case the Scheduling Information needs to be transmitted without any higher-layer data. The HARQ profile includes the power offset and maximum number of HARQ transmissions to use for this MAC-d flow. The multiplexing list will identify for each MAC-d flow(s), the other MAC-d flows from which data can be multiplexed in a transmission that uses the power offset included in its HARQ profile.

RRC can control the scheduling of uplink data by giving each logical channel a priority between 1 and 8, where 1 is the highest priority and 8 the lowest. E-TFC selection in the UE shall be done in accordance with the priorities indicated by RRC. Logical channels have absolute priority, i.e. the UE shall maximise the transmission of higher priority data.

RRC can allocate non-scheduled transmission grants to individual MAC-d flows in order to reduce the transmission delays. Each non-scheduled grant is applicable for the specific set of HARQ processes indicated by RRC. RRC can also restrict the set of HARQ processes for which scheduled grants are applicable.

For each configured MAC-d flow, a given E-TFC can be in any of the following states:

- Supported state;
- Blocked state.

At each TTI boundary, UEs in CELL\_DCH state with an E-DCH transport channel configured shall determine the state of each E-TFC for every MAC-d flow configured based on its required transmit power versus the maximum UE transmit power (see [7] and [12]). The UE shall consider that E-TFCs included in the minimum set of E-TFCs are always in supported state (see [7]).

Every time the set of supported E-TFCs changes, the available bitrate shall be indicated to upper layers for each logical channel in order to facilitate the adaptation of codec data rates when codecs supporting variable-rate operation are used.

The details of the computation of the available bitrate and the interaction with the application layer are not further specified.

At every TTI boundary for which a new transmission is requested by the HARQ entity (see subclause 11.8.1.1.1), the UE shall perform the operations described below. UEs configured both with DCH and E-DCH transport channels shall perform TFC selection before performing E-TFC selection.

The Serving Grant Update function provides the E-TFC selection function with the maximum E-DPDCH to DPCCH ratio that the UE is allowed to allocate for the upcoming transmission for scheduled data (held in the Serving Grant state variable – see subsection 11.8.1.3).

The HARQ process ID for the upcoming transmission is determined using the following formulae:

- For 2ms TTI:  $\text{HARQ\_PROC\_ID} = [5 * \text{CFN} + \text{subframe number}] \bmod \text{HARQ\_RTT}$
- For 10ms TTI:  $\text{HARQ\_PROC\_ID} = [\text{CFN}] \bmod \text{HARQ\_RTT}$

Based on this HARQ process ID and the RRC configuration, the UE shall determine whether to take the scheduled and non-scheduled grants into account in the upcoming transmission. If they are not supposed to be taken into account, then the corresponding grant shall be assumed to not exist. If the variable Grant Available in the Serving Grant Update function is set to “False” then the Serving Grant shall not be taken into account in the upcoming transmission.

The transmission format and data allocation shall follow the requirements below:

- Only E-TFCs from the configured E-TFCS shall be considered for the transmission;
- Only the data from logical channels for which a non-zero grant is available shall be considered as available;
- The HARQ profile for the transmission shall be selected among the HARQ profiles of MAC-d flows on which the highest priority logical channels with available data are mapped;
- In case the variable Grant Available in the Serving Grant Update function is set to “False”, there is no data available for MAC-d flows for which non-scheduled grants were configured and the transmission of Scheduling Information has been triggered, the “Control-only” HARQ profile configured by the higher layers shall be used.
- The Nominal Power Offset shall be set to the power offset included in the transmission HARQ profile;
- The data allocation shall maximize the transmission of higher priority data;
- The amount of data from MAC-d flows for which non-scheduled grants were configured shall not exceed the value of the non-scheduled grant;
- If a 10ms TTI is configured and the TTI for the upcoming transmission overlaps with a compressed mode gap, the Serving Grant provided by the Serving Grant Update function shall be scaled back according to the procedure described in [13];
- The total amount of data from MAC-d flows for which no non-scheduled grants were configured shall not exceed the largest payload that can be transmitted based on the Serving Grant (after adjustment for compressed frames) and the power offset from the selected HARQ profile; In the case where the HARQ process is inactive, the UE shall not include any such data in the transmission;
- Only E-TFCs in supported state shall be considered;
- The E-TFC resulting in the smallest amount of padding shall be selected.

Once an appropriate E-TFC and data allocation are found according to the rules above, the “Multiplexing and TSN Setting” entity shall generate the corresponding MAC-e PDU.

The E-TFC selection function shall provide this MAC-e PDU and transmission HARQ profile to the HARQ entity. The maximum number of HARQ transmissions and the power offset in this profile ~~to the HARQ entity~~, shall be set respectively to the maximum of the Max Number of HARQ Transmissions of the HARQ profiles from all the MAC-d flows from which data is multiplexed into the transmission and to the Nominal Power Offset. The HARQ entity shall also be informed of whether the transmission includes Scheduling Information and whether this information is sent by itself or with higher-layer data.

### 11.8.1.5 Happy Bit Setting

The Happy Bit is included on the E-DPCCH for every E-DCH transmission. E-DCH transmissions shall not be triggered specifically to allow the transmission of the happy bit.

RRC configures MAC with the number of TTIs X, over which to evaluate the current grant relative to the amount of buffered data.

The Happy Bit shall be set to “unhappy” if both of the following criteria are met:

- UE has enough power available to transmit at higher E-DPDCH to DPCCH ratios than what is allowed by the current Serving Grant, and
- Total buffer status would require more than [X] ms to transmit with the current Serving Grant.

Otherwise, the Happy Bit shall be set to “happy”.

### 11.8.1.6 Scheduling information reporting

Scheduling information reports will be triggered differently depending on the value of the variable Grant Available in the Serving Grant Update function. The triggering of a report shall be indicated to the E-TFC selection function at the first new transmission opportunity (this process may be delayed in case the HARQ processes are occupied with re-transmissions). Even if multiple events are triggered by the time a new transmission can take place, only a single scheduling information header will be included in the payload.

The description of the behaviour in the two cases is provided below.

#### 11.8.1.6.1 Report Triggering when Grant Available is equal to “False”

If Grant Available is equal to “False” and the Total E-DCH Buffer Status becomes larger than zero, the transmission of Scheduling Information shall be triggered.

RRC can also configure MAC with periodic Scheduling Information triggering. The periodic trigger timer T\_SING (Timer Scheduling Information – “INACTIVE”) shall be started at the beginning of the TTI during which the MAC-e PDU containing the Scheduling Information is transmitted.

When T\_SING expires, the transmission of a new Scheduling Information report, with updated information, shall be triggered and the timer shall be restarted.

T\_SING shall be stopped once the Grant Available variable in the Serving Grant Update function ~~has a~~ takes the value “True”.

#### 11.8.1.6.2 Report Triggering when Grant Available is equal to “True”

RRC can configure MAC with periodic triggering also for the case when the variable Grant Available is equal to “True”. The periodic trigger timer T\_SIG (Timer Scheduling Information – different from “INACTIVE”) can be configured to a different value than T\_SING.

T\_SIG shall be started once the Grant Available variable becomes equal to “True”.

When T\_SIG expires, the transmission of a new Scheduling Information report, with updated information shall be triggered. Then, T\_SIG shall be restarted at the beginning of the TTI during which the MAC-e PDU containing the Scheduling Information is transmitted.

T\_SING shall be stopped once the Grant Available variable in the Serving Grant Update function becomes equal to “False”.

In addition to this periodic scheme, the transmission of Scheduling Information shall be triggered if the HARQ entity reports that the previous transmission was not received by the serving RLS.



## 11.8.2 Node B operation

### 11.8.2.1 HARQ Operation

#### 11.8.2.1.1 HARQ entity

There is one HARQ entity per UE in each Node-B in its E-DCH active set. The HARQ entity routes the payload and the associated RSN value to the appropriate HARQ process based on the transmission timing. Based on the outcome of the decoding, the HARQ entity transmits an ACK or a NACK in return.

#### 11.8.2.1.2 HARQ process

The HARQ process uses the RSN and the transmission timing (CFN, sub-frame) to establish the transmission number. Based on this it identifies the transmission redundancy version and attempts to decode the transmission. The outcome of the decoding is reported to the HARQ entity, so that it may be fed back to the UE.

### 11.8.2.2 De-multiplexing

There is one de-multiplexing entity per UE in the Node B. The SRNC configures the Node B with the mapping between the active DDI values and the corresponding MAC-d flow and PDU size. Also, it provides it with the mapping between MAC-d flow IDs and the corresponding Iub bearer.

The de-multiplexing entity uses the MAC-e header information (DDI, N) to determine the size of each MAC-es PDU and based on this it segments the MAC-e payload into MAC-es PDUs. These are then routed onto the Iub bearer indicated by the DDI value.

With each MAC-es PDU, the Node B will send to the SRNC:

- the associated DDI and N values;
- the CFN and sub-frame number ~~timing of the first transmission of~~ when the payload including the MAC-es PDU was decoded correctly;
- the total number of transmissions that were needed for the MAC-e PDU to be decoded correctly.

### 11.8.2.3 Scheduler

There is one E-DCH Node B scheduler per Node B. The Node B scheduler is responsible for the following functions:

- Allocating uplink resources to UEs for which it acts as the serving Node B;
- Monitoring other-cell interference and accordingly sending relative grants to UEs for which it does not act as the serving Node B;
- Reporting to the SRNC on the lack of processing resources;

### 11.8.2.4 E-DCH Provided Bit Rate measurement

The E-DCH Provided Bit Rate measurement is defined as follows:

- for each priority class the MAC-e function in the Node B measures for each cell the total number of MAC-d PDU bits whose transmission over the radio interface has been considered successful by MAC-e in Node-B during the last measurement period, divided by the duration of the measurement period;
- the measurement period shall be [100 ms].

## 11.8.3 RNC operation

### 11.8.3.1 Re-ordering entity

The re-ordering entity is part of the MAC-es sublayer in the SRNC. There is one re-ordering entity per UE. Each re-ordering entity will support one re-ordering process per logical channel. The DDI value is used to determine the logical channel for which each MAC-es PDU is meant. Based on this information, the MAC-es PDUs are routed to the proper re-ordering process. The re-ordering process may use the explicit TSN indication as well as the timing information provided by the Node B in order to [eliminate duplicates and](#) deliver the packets in order to ~~the~~ RLC. The details of the re-ordering mechanism are left up to the implementation.

## Annex A (normative): HS-DSCH Transport Block Size Table for FDD

The following table provides the mapping between  $k_t$  (as per the definition in subclause 9.2.3.1) and the HS-DSCH Transport Block Size ( $L(k_t)$ ):

| Index | TB Size | Index | TB Size | Index | TB Size |
|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|---------|
| 1     | 137     | 86    | 1380    | 171   | 6324    |
| 2     | 149     | 87    | 1405    | 172   | 6438    |
| 3     | 161     | 88    | 1430    | 173   | 6554    |
| 4     | 173     | 89    | 1456    | 174   | 6673    |
| 5     | 185     | 90    | 1483    | 175   | 6793    |
| 6     | 197     | 91    | 1509    | 176   | 6916    |
| 7     | 209     | 92    | 1537    | 177   | 7041    |
| 8     | 221     | 93    | 1564    | 178   | 7168    |
| 9     | 233     | 94    | 1593    | 179   | 7298    |
| 10    | 245     | 95    | 1621    | 180   | 7430    |
| 11    | 257     | 96    | 1651    | 181   | 7564    |
| 12    | 269     | 97    | 1681    | 182   | 7700    |
| 13    | 281     | 98    | 1711    | 183   | 7840    |
| 14    | 293     | 99    | 1742    | 184   | 7981    |
| 15    | 305     | 100   | 1773    | 185   | 8125    |
| 16    | 317     | 101   | 1805    | 186   | 8272    |
| 17    | 329     | 102   | 1838    | 187   | 8422    |
| 18    | 341     | 103   | 1871    | 188   | 8574    |
| 19    | 353     | 104   | 1905    | 189   | 8729    |
| 20    | 365     | 105   | 1939    | 190   | 8886    |
| 21    | 377     | 106   | 1974    | 191   | 9047    |
| 22    | 389     | 107   | 2010    | 192   | 9210    |
| 23    | 401     | 108   | 2046    | 193   | 9377    |
| 24    | 413     | 109   | 2083    | 194   | 9546    |
| 25    | 425     | 110   | 2121    | 195   | 9719    |
| 26    | 437     | 111   | 2159    | 196   | 9894    |
| 27    | 449     | 112   | 2198    | 197   | 10073   |
| 28    | 461     | 113   | 2238    | 198   | 10255   |
| 29    | 473     | 114   | 2279    | 199   | 10440   |
| 30    | 485     | 115   | 2320    | 200   | 10629   |
| 31    | 497     | 116   | 2362    | 201   | 10821   |
| 32    | 509     | 117   | 2404    | 202   | 11017   |
| 33    | 521     | 118   | 2448    | 203   | 11216   |
| 34    | 533     | 119   | 2492    | 204   | 11418   |
| 35    | 545     | 120   | 2537    | 205   | 11625   |
| 36    | 557     | 121   | 2583    | 206   | 11835   |
| 37    | 569     | 122   | 2630    | 207   | 12048   |
| 38    | 581     | 123   | 2677    | 208   | 12266   |
| 39    | 593     | 124   | 2726    | 209   | 12488   |
| 40    | 605     | 125   | 2775    | 210   | 12713   |
| 41    | 616     | 126   | 2825    | 211   | 12943   |
| 42    | 627     | 127   | 2876    | 212   | 13177   |
| 43    | 639     | 128   | 2928    | 213   | 13415   |
| 44    | 650     | 129   | 2981    | 214   | 13657   |
| 45    | 662     | 130   | 3035    | 215   | 13904   |

|    |      |     |      |     |       |
|----|------|-----|------|-----|-------|
| 46 | 674  | 131 | 3090 | 216 | 14155 |
| 47 | 686  | 132 | 3145 | 217 | 14411 |
| 48 | 699  | 133 | 3202 | 218 | 14671 |
| 49 | 711  | 134 | 3260 | 219 | 14936 |
| 50 | 724  | 135 | 3319 | 220 | 15206 |
| 51 | 737  | 136 | 3379 | 221 | 15481 |
| 52 | 751  | 137 | 3440 | 222 | 15761 |
| 53 | 764  | 138 | 3502 | 223 | 16045 |
| 54 | 778  | 139 | 3565 | 224 | 16335 |
| 55 | 792  | 140 | 3630 | 225 | 16630 |
| 56 | 806  | 141 | 3695 | 226 | 16931 |
| 57 | 821  | 142 | 3762 | 227 | 17237 |
| 58 | 836  | 143 | 3830 | 228 | 17548 |
| 59 | 851  | 144 | 3899 | 229 | 17865 |
| 60 | 866  | 145 | 3970 | 230 | 18188 |
| 61 | 882  | 146 | 4042 | 231 | 18517 |
| 62 | 898  | 147 | 4115 | 232 | 18851 |
| 63 | 914  | 148 | 4189 | 233 | 19192 |
| 64 | 931  | 149 | 4265 | 234 | 19538 |
| 65 | 947  | 150 | 4342 | 235 | 19891 |
| 66 | 964  | 151 | 4420 | 236 | 20251 |
| 67 | 982  | 152 | 4500 | 237 | 20617 |
| 68 | 1000 | 153 | 4581 | 238 | 20989 |
| 69 | 1018 | 154 | 4664 | 239 | 21368 |
| 70 | 1036 | 155 | 4748 | 240 | 21754 |
| 71 | 1055 | 156 | 4834 | 241 | 22147 |
| 72 | 1074 | 157 | 4921 | 242 | 22548 |
| 73 | 1093 | 158 | 5010 | 243 | 22955 |
| 74 | 1113 | 159 | 5101 | 244 | 23370 |
| 75 | 1133 | 160 | 5193 | 245 | 23792 |
| 76 | 1154 | 161 | 5287 | 246 | 24222 |
| 77 | 1175 | 162 | 5382 | 247 | 24659 |
| 78 | 1196 | 163 | 5480 | 248 | 25105 |
| 79 | 1217 | 164 | 5579 | 249 | 25558 |
| 80 | 1239 | 165 | 5680 | 250 | 26020 |
| 81 | 1262 | 166 | 5782 | 251 | 26490 |
| 82 | 1285 | 167 | 5887 | 252 | 26969 |
| 83 | 1308 | 168 | 5993 | 253 | 27456 |
| 84 | 1331 | 169 | 6101 | 254 | 27952 |
| 85 | 1356 | 170 | 6211 |     |       |

---

## Annex B (normative): E-DCH Transport Block Size Tables for FDD

The mapping between the chosen E-TFC index and the corresponding E-DCH transport block size is given in the following tables:

### B.1 2ms TTI E-DCH Transport Block Size Table 0

| <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| <u>0</u>        | <u>18</u>             | <u>30</u>       | <u>342</u>            | <u>60</u>       | <u>1015</u>           | <u>90</u>       | <u>3008</u>           | <u>120</u>      | <u>8913</u>           |
| <u>1</u>        | <u>120</u>            | <u>31</u>       | <u>355</u>            | <u>61</u>       | <u>1053</u>           | <u>91</u>       | <u>3119</u>           | <u>121</u>      | <u>9241</u>           |
| <u>2</u>        | <u>124</u>            | <u>32</u>       | <u>368</u>            | <u>62</u>       | <u>1091</u>           | <u>92</u>       | <u>3234</u>           | <u>122</u>      | <u>9582</u>           |
| <u>3</u>        | <u>129</u>            | <u>33</u>       | <u>382</u>            | <u>63</u>       | <u>1132</u>           | <u>93</u>       | <u>3353</u>           | <u>123</u>      | <u>9935</u>           |
| <u>4</u>        | <u>133</u>            | <u>34</u>       | <u>396</u>            | <u>64</u>       | <u>1173</u>           | <u>94</u>       | <u>3477</u>           | <u>124</u>      | <u>10302</u>          |
| <u>5</u>        | <u>138</u>            | <u>35</u>       | <u>410</u>            | <u>65</u>       | <u>1217</u>           | <u>95</u>       | <u>3605</u>           | <u>125</u>      | <u>10681</u>          |
| <u>6</u>        | <u>143</u>            | <u>36</u>       | <u>426</u>            | <u>66</u>       | <u>1262</u>           | <u>96</u>       | <u>3738</u>           | <u>126</u>      | <u>11075</u>          |
| <u>7</u>        | <u>149</u>            | <u>37</u>       | <u>441</u>            | <u>67</u>       | <u>1308</u>           | <u>97</u>       | <u>3876</u>           | <u>127</u>      | <u>11484</u>          |
| <u>8</u>        | <u>154</u>            | <u>38</u>       | <u>458</u>            | <u>68</u>       | <u>1356</u>           | <u>98</u>       | <u>4019</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>9</u>        | <u>160</u>            | <u>39</u>       | <u>474</u>            | <u>69</u>       | <u>1406</u>           | <u>99</u>       | <u>4167</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>10</u>       | <u>166</u>            | <u>40</u>       | <u>492</u>            | <u>70</u>       | <u>1458</u>           | <u>100</u>      | <u>4321</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>11</u>       | <u>172</u>            | <u>41</u>       | <u>510</u>            | <u>71</u>       | <u>1512</u>           | <u>101</u>      | <u>4480</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>12</u>       | <u>178</u>            | <u>42</u>       | <u>529</u>            | <u>72</u>       | <u>1568</u>           | <u>102</u>      | <u>4645</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>13</u>       | <u>185</u>            | <u>43</u>       | <u>548</u>            | <u>73</u>       | <u>1626</u>           | <u>103</u>      | <u>4816</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>14</u>       | <u>192</u>            | <u>44</u>       | <u>569</u>            | <u>74</u>       | <u>1685</u>           | <u>104</u>      | <u>4994</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>15</u>       | <u>199</u>            | <u>45</u>       | <u>590</u>            | <u>75</u>       | <u>1748</u>           | <u>105</u>      | <u>5178</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>16</u>       | <u>206</u>            | <u>46</u>       | <u>611</u>            | <u>76</u>       | <u>1812</u>           | <u>106</u>      | <u>5369</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>17</u>       | <u>214</u>            | <u>47</u>       | <u>634</u>            | <u>77</u>       | <u>1879</u>           | <u>107</u>      | <u>5567</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>18</u>       | <u>222</u>            | <u>48</u>       | <u>657</u>            | <u>78</u>       | <u>1948</u>           | <u>108</u>      | <u>5772</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>19</u>       | <u>230</u>            | <u>49</u>       | <u>682</u>            | <u>79</u>       | <u>2020</u>           | <u>109</u>      | <u>5985</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>20</u>       | <u>238</u>            | <u>50</u>       | <u>707</u>            | <u>80</u>       | <u>2094</u>           | <u>110</u>      | <u>6206</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>21</u>       | <u>247</u>            | <u>51</u>       | <u>733</u>            | <u>81</u>       | <u>2172</u>           | <u>111</u>      | <u>6435</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>22</u>       | <u>256</u>            | <u>52</u>       | <u>760</u>            | <u>82</u>       | <u>2252</u>           | <u>112</u>      | <u>6672</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>23</u>       | <u>266</u>            | <u>53</u>       | <u>788</u>            | <u>83</u>       | <u>2335</u>           | <u>113</u>      | <u>6918</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>24</u>       | <u>275</u>            | <u>54</u>       | <u>817</u>            | <u>84</u>       | <u>2421</u>           | <u>114</u>      | <u>7173</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>25</u>       | <u>286</u>            | <u>55</u>       | <u>847</u>            | <u>85</u>       | <u>2510</u>           | <u>115</u>      | <u>7437</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>26</u>       | <u>296</u>            | <u>56</u>       | <u>878</u>            | <u>86</u>       | <u>2603</u>           | <u>116</u>      | <u>7711</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>27</u>       | <u>307</u>            | <u>57</u>       | <u>911</u>            | <u>87</u>       | <u>2699</u>           | <u>117</u>      | <u>7996</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>28</u>       | <u>318</u>            | <u>58</u>       | <u>944</u>            | <u>88</u>       | <u>2798</u>           | <u>118</u>      | <u>8290</u>           |                 |                       |
| <u>29</u>       | <u>330</u>            | <u>59</u>       | <u>979</u>            | <u>89</u>       | <u>2901</u>           | <u>119</u>      | <u>8596</u>           |                 |                       |

## B.2 2ms TTI E-DCH Transport Block Size Table 1

| <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u> | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| <u>0</u>        | <u>18</u>             | <u>43</u>       | <u>2724</u>           | <u>86</u>       | <u>7252</u>           |
| <u>1</u>        | <u>186</u>            | <u>44</u>       | <u>2742</u>           | <u>87</u>       | <u>7288</u>           |
| <u>2</u>        | <u>204</u>            | <u>45</u>       | <u>3042</u>           | <u>88</u>       | <u>7428</u>           |
| <u>3</u>        | <u>354</u>            | <u>46</u>       | <u>3060</u>           | <u>89</u>       | <u>7464</u>           |
| <u>4</u>        | <u>372</u>            | <u>47</u>       | <u>3078</u>           | <u>90</u>       | <u>7764</u>           |
| <u>5</u>        | <u>522</u>            | <u>48</u>       | <u>3298</u>           | <u>91</u>       | <u>7800</u>           |
| <u>6</u>        | <u>540</u>            | <u>49</u>       | <u>3316</u>           | <u>92</u>       | <u>7908</u>           |
| <u>7</u>        | <u>674</u>            | <u>50</u>       | <u>3334</u>           | <u>93</u>       | <u>7944</u>           |
| <u>8</u>        | <u>690</u>            | <u>51</u>       | <u>3378</u>           | <u>94</u>       | <u>8100</u>           |
| <u>9</u>        | <u>708</u>            | <u>52</u>       | <u>3396</u>           | <u>95</u>       | <u>8136</u>           |
| <u>10</u>       | <u>726</u>            | <u>53</u>       | <u>3414</u>           | <u>96</u>       | <u>8436</u>           |
| <u>11</u>       | <u>858</u>            | <u>54</u>       | <u>3732</u>           | <u>97</u>       | <u>8472</u>           |
| <u>12</u>       | <u>876</u>            | <u>55</u>       | <u>3750</u>           | <u>98</u>       | <u>8564</u>           |
| <u>13</u>       | <u>1026</u>           | <u>56</u>       | <u>3972</u>           | <u>99</u>       | <u>8600</u>           |

|                    |                      |                    |                      |                     |                       |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">14</a> | <a href="#">1044</a> | <a href="#">57</a> | <a href="#">3990</a> | <a href="#">100</a> | <a href="#">8772</a>  |
| <a href="#">15</a> | <a href="#">1062</a> | <a href="#">58</a> | <a href="#">4068</a> | <a href="#">101</a> | <a href="#">8808</a>  |
| <a href="#">16</a> | <a href="#">1194</a> | <a href="#">59</a> | <a href="#">4086</a> | <a href="#">102</a> | <a href="#">9108</a>  |
| <a href="#">17</a> | <a href="#">1212</a> | <a href="#">60</a> | <a href="#">4404</a> | <a href="#">103</a> | <a href="#">9144</a>  |
| <a href="#">18</a> | <a href="#">1330</a> | <a href="#">61</a> | <a href="#">4422</a> | <a href="#">104</a> | <a href="#">9220</a>  |
| <a href="#">19</a> | <a href="#">1348</a> | <a href="#">62</a> | <a href="#">4628</a> | <a href="#">105</a> | <a href="#">9256</a>  |
| <a href="#">20</a> | <a href="#">1362</a> | <a href="#">63</a> | <a href="#">4646</a> | <a href="#">106</a> | <a href="#">9444</a>  |
| <a href="#">21</a> | <a href="#">1380</a> | <a href="#">64</a> | <a href="#">4740</a> | <a href="#">107</a> | <a href="#">9480</a>  |
| <a href="#">22</a> | <a href="#">1398</a> | <a href="#">65</a> | <a href="#">4758</a> | <a href="#">108</a> | <a href="#">9780</a>  |
| <a href="#">23</a> | <a href="#">1530</a> | <a href="#">66</a> | <a href="#">5076</a> | <a href="#">109</a> | <a href="#">9816</a>  |
| <a href="#">24</a> | <a href="#">1548</a> | <a href="#">67</a> | <a href="#">5094</a> | <a href="#">110</a> | <a href="#">9876</a>  |
| <a href="#">25</a> | <a href="#">1698</a> | <a href="#">68</a> | <a href="#">5284</a> | <a href="#">111</a> | <a href="#">9912</a>  |
| <a href="#">26</a> | <a href="#">1716</a> | <a href="#">69</a> | <a href="#">5302</a> | <a href="#">112</a> | <a href="#">10116</a> |
| <a href="#">27</a> | <a href="#">1734</a> | <a href="#">70</a> | <a href="#">5412</a> | <a href="#">113</a> | <a href="#">10152</a> |
| <a href="#">28</a> | <a href="#">1866</a> | <a href="#">71</a> | <a href="#">5430</a> | <a href="#">114</a> | <a href="#">10452</a> |
| <a href="#">29</a> | <a href="#">1884</a> | <a href="#">72</a> | <a href="#">5748</a> | <a href="#">115</a> | <a href="#">10488</a> |
| <a href="#">30</a> | <a href="#">1986</a> | <a href="#">73</a> | <a href="#">5766</a> | <a href="#">116</a> | <a href="#">10532</a> |
| <a href="#">31</a> | <a href="#">2004</a> | <a href="#">74</a> | <a href="#">5940</a> | <a href="#">117</a> | <a href="#">10568</a> |
| <a href="#">32</a> | <a href="#">2022</a> | <a href="#">75</a> | <a href="#">5958</a> | <a href="#">118</a> | <a href="#">10788</a> |
| <a href="#">33</a> | <a href="#">2034</a> | <a href="#">76</a> | <a href="#">6084</a> | <a href="#">119</a> | <a href="#">10824</a> |
| <a href="#">34</a> | <a href="#">2052</a> | <a href="#">77</a> | <a href="#">6102</a> | <a href="#">120</a> | <a href="#">11124</a> |
| <a href="#">35</a> | <a href="#">2070</a> | <a href="#">78</a> | <a href="#">6420</a> | <a href="#">121</a> | <a href="#">11178</a> |
| <a href="#">36</a> | <a href="#">2370</a> | <a href="#">79</a> | <a href="#">6438</a> | <a href="#">122</a> | <a href="#">11188</a> |
| <a href="#">37</a> | <a href="#">2388</a> | <a href="#">80</a> | <a href="#">6596</a> | <a href="#">123</a> | <a href="#">11242</a> |
| <a href="#">38</a> | <a href="#">2406</a> | <a href="#">81</a> | <a href="#">6614</a> | <a href="#">124</a> | <a href="#">11460</a> |
| <a href="#">39</a> | <a href="#">2642</a> | <a href="#">82</a> | <a href="#">6756</a> | <a href="#">125</a> | <a href="#">11478</a> |
| <a href="#">40</a> | <a href="#">2660</a> | <a href="#">83</a> | <a href="#">6774</a> |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">41</a> | <a href="#">2678</a> | <a href="#">84</a> | <a href="#">7092</a> |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">42</a> | <a href="#">2706</a> | <a href="#">85</a> | <a href="#">7110</a> |                     |                       |

### B.3 10ms TTI E-DCH Transport Block Size Table 0

| <u>TB Index</u>    | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u>    | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u>    | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u>     | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u>     | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">0</a>  | <a href="#">18</a>    | <a href="#">30</a> | <a href="#">389</a>   | <a href="#">60</a> | <a href="#">1316</a>  | <a href="#">90</a>  | <a href="#">4452</a>  | <a href="#">120</a> | <a href="#">15051</a> |
| <a href="#">1</a>  | <a href="#">120</a>   | <a href="#">31</a> | <a href="#">405</a>   | <a href="#">61</a> | <a href="#">1371</a>  | <a href="#">91</a>  | <a href="#">4636</a>  | <a href="#">121</a> | <a href="#">15675</a> |
| <a href="#">2</a>  | <a href="#">124</a>   | <a href="#">32</a> | <a href="#">422</a>   | <a href="#">62</a> | <a href="#">1428</a>  | <a href="#">92</a>  | <a href="#">4828</a>  | <a href="#">122</a> | <a href="#">16325</a> |
| <a href="#">3</a>  | <a href="#">130</a>   | <a href="#">33</a> | <a href="#">440</a>   | <a href="#">63</a> | <a href="#">1487</a>  | <a href="#">93</a>  | <a href="#">5029</a>  | <a href="#">123</a> | <a href="#">17001</a> |
| <a href="#">4</a>  | <a href="#">135</a>   | <a href="#">34</a> | <a href="#">458</a>   | <a href="#">64</a> | <a href="#">1549</a>  | <a href="#">94</a>  | <a href="#">5237</a>  | <a href="#">124</a> | <a href="#">17706</a> |
| <a href="#">5</a>  | <a href="#">141</a>   | <a href="#">35</a> | <a href="#">477</a>   | <a href="#">65</a> | <a href="#">1613</a>  | <a href="#">95</a>  | <a href="#">5454</a>  | <a href="#">125</a> | <a href="#">18440</a> |
| <a href="#">6</a>  | <a href="#">147</a>   | <a href="#">36</a> | <a href="#">497</a>   | <a href="#">66</a> | <a href="#">1680</a>  | <a href="#">96</a>  | <a href="#">5680</a>  | <a href="#">126</a> | <a href="#">19204</a> |
| <a href="#">7</a>  | <a href="#">153</a>   | <a href="#">37</a> | <a href="#">517</a>   | <a href="#">67</a> | <a href="#">1749</a>  | <a href="#">97</a>  | <a href="#">5915</a>  | <a href="#">127</a> | <a href="#">20000</a> |
| <a href="#">8</a>  | <a href="#">159</a>   | <a href="#">38</a> | <a href="#">539</a>   | <a href="#">68</a> | <a href="#">1822</a>  | <a href="#">98</a>  | <a href="#">6161</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">9</a>  | <a href="#">166</a>   | <a href="#">39</a> | <a href="#">561</a>   | <a href="#">69</a> | <a href="#">1897</a>  | <a href="#">99</a>  | <a href="#">6416</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">10</a> | <a href="#">172</a>   | <a href="#">40</a> | <a href="#">584</a>   | <a href="#">70</a> | <a href="#">1976</a>  | <a href="#">100</a> | <a href="#">6682</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">11</a> | <a href="#">180</a>   | <a href="#">41</a> | <a href="#">608</a>   | <a href="#">71</a> | <a href="#">2058</a>  | <a href="#">101</a> | <a href="#">6959</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">12</a> | <a href="#">187</a>   | <a href="#">42</a> | <a href="#">634</a>   | <a href="#">72</a> | <a href="#">2143</a>  | <a href="#">102</a> | <a href="#">7247</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">13</a> | <a href="#">195</a>   | <a href="#">43</a> | <a href="#">660</a>   | <a href="#">73</a> | <a href="#">2232</a>  | <a href="#">103</a> | <a href="#">7547</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">14</a> | <a href="#">203</a>   | <a href="#">44</a> | <a href="#">687</a>   | <a href="#">74</a> | <a href="#">2325</a>  | <a href="#">104</a> | <a href="#">7860</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">15</a> | <a href="#">211</a>   | <a href="#">45</a> | <a href="#">716</a>   | <a href="#">75</a> | <a href="#">2421</a>  | <a href="#">105</a> | <a href="#">8186</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">16</a> | <a href="#">220</a>   | <a href="#">46</a> | <a href="#">745</a>   | <a href="#">76</a> | <a href="#">2521</a>  | <a href="#">106</a> | <a href="#">8525</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">17</a> | <a href="#">229</a>   | <a href="#">47</a> | <a href="#">776</a>   | <a href="#">77</a> | <a href="#">2626</a>  | <a href="#">107</a> | <a href="#">8878</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">18</a> | <a href="#">239</a>   | <a href="#">48</a> | <a href="#">809</a>   | <a href="#">78</a> | <a href="#">2735</a>  | <a href="#">108</a> | <a href="#">9246</a>  |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">19</a> | <a href="#">249</a>   | <a href="#">49</a> | <a href="#">842</a>   | <a href="#">79</a> | <a href="#">2848</a>  | <a href="#">109</a> | <a href="#">9629</a>  |                     |                       |

|                    |                     |                    |                      |                    |                      |                     |                       |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">20</a> | <a href="#">259</a> | <a href="#">50</a> | <a href="#">877</a>  | <a href="#">80</a> | <a href="#">2966</a> | <a href="#">110</a> | <a href="#">10028</a> |
| <a href="#">21</a> | <a href="#">270</a> | <a href="#">51</a> | <a href="#">913</a>  | <a href="#">81</a> | <a href="#">3089</a> | <a href="#">111</a> | <a href="#">10444</a> |
| <a href="#">22</a> | <a href="#">281</a> | <a href="#">52</a> | <a href="#">951</a>  | <a href="#">82</a> | <a href="#">3217</a> | <a href="#">112</a> | <a href="#">10877</a> |
| <a href="#">23</a> | <a href="#">293</a> | <a href="#">53</a> | <a href="#">991</a>  | <a href="#">83</a> | <a href="#">3350</a> | <a href="#">113</a> | <a href="#">11328</a> |
| <a href="#">24</a> | <a href="#">305</a> | <a href="#">54</a> | <a href="#">1032</a> | <a href="#">84</a> | <a href="#">3489</a> | <a href="#">114</a> | <a href="#">11797</a> |
| <a href="#">25</a> | <a href="#">317</a> | <a href="#">55</a> | <a href="#">1074</a> | <a href="#">85</a> | <a href="#">3634</a> | <a href="#">115</a> | <a href="#">12286</a> |
| <a href="#">26</a> | <a href="#">331</a> | <a href="#">56</a> | <a href="#">1119</a> | <a href="#">86</a> | <a href="#">3784</a> | <a href="#">116</a> | <a href="#">12795</a> |
| <a href="#">27</a> | <a href="#">344</a> | <a href="#">57</a> | <a href="#">1165</a> | <a href="#">87</a> | <a href="#">3941</a> | <a href="#">117</a> | <a href="#">13325</a> |
| <a href="#">28</a> | <a href="#">359</a> | <a href="#">58</a> | <a href="#">1214</a> | <a href="#">88</a> | <a href="#">4105</a> | <a href="#">118</a> | <a href="#">13877</a> |
| <a href="#">29</a> | <a href="#">374</a> | <a href="#">59</a> | <a href="#">1264</a> | <a href="#">89</a> | <a href="#">4275</a> | <a href="#">119</a> | <a href="#">14453</a> |

### B.4 10ms TTI E-DCH Transport Block Size Table 1

| <u>TB Index</u>    | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u>    | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> | <u>TB Index</u>     | <u>TB Size (bits)</u> |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">0</a>  | <a href="#">18</a>    | <a href="#">41</a> | <a href="#">5076</a>  | <a href="#">82</a>  | <a href="#">11850</a> |
| <a href="#">1</a>  | <a href="#">186</a>   | <a href="#">42</a> | <a href="#">5094</a>  | <a href="#">83</a>  | <a href="#">12132</a> |
| <a href="#">2</a>  | <a href="#">204</a>   | <a href="#">43</a> | <a href="#">5412</a>  | <a href="#">84</a>  | <a href="#">12186</a> |
| <a href="#">3</a>  | <a href="#">354</a>   | <a href="#">44</a> | <a href="#">5430</a>  | <a href="#">85</a>  | <a href="#">12468</a> |
| <a href="#">4</a>  | <a href="#">372</a>   | <a href="#">45</a> | <a href="#">5748</a>  | <a href="#">86</a>  | <a href="#">12522</a> |
| <a href="#">5</a>  | <a href="#">522</a>   | <a href="#">46</a> | <a href="#">5766</a>  | <a href="#">87</a>  | <a href="#">12804</a> |
| <a href="#">6</a>  | <a href="#">540</a>   | <a href="#">47</a> | <a href="#">6084</a>  | <a href="#">88</a>  | <a href="#">12858</a> |
| <a href="#">7</a>  | <a href="#">690</a>   | <a href="#">48</a> | <a href="#">6102</a>  | <a href="#">89</a>  | <a href="#">13140</a> |
| <a href="#">8</a>  | <a href="#">708</a>   | <a href="#">49</a> | <a href="#">6420</a>  | <a href="#">90</a>  | <a href="#">13194</a> |
| <a href="#">9</a>  | <a href="#">858</a>   | <a href="#">50</a> | <a href="#">6438</a>  | <a href="#">91</a>  | <a href="#">13476</a> |
| <a href="#">10</a> | <a href="#">876</a>   | <a href="#">51</a> | <a href="#">6756</a>  | <a href="#">92</a>  | <a href="#">13530</a> |
| <a href="#">11</a> | <a href="#">1026</a>  | <a href="#">52</a> | <a href="#">6774</a>  | <a href="#">93</a>  | <a href="#">13812</a> |
| <a href="#">12</a> | <a href="#">1044</a>  | <a href="#">53</a> | <a href="#">7092</a>  | <a href="#">94</a>  | <a href="#">13866</a> |
| <a href="#">13</a> | <a href="#">1194</a>  | <a href="#">54</a> | <a href="#">7110</a>  | <a href="#">95</a>  | <a href="#">14148</a> |
| <a href="#">14</a> | <a href="#">1212</a>  | <a href="#">55</a> | <a href="#">7428</a>  | <a href="#">96</a>  | <a href="#">14202</a> |
| <a href="#">15</a> | <a href="#">1362</a>  | <a href="#">56</a> | <a href="#">7464</a>  | <a href="#">97</a>  | <a href="#">14484</a> |
| <a href="#">16</a> | <a href="#">1380</a>  | <a href="#">57</a> | <a href="#">7764</a>  | <a href="#">98</a>  | <a href="#">14556</a> |
| <a href="#">17</a> | <a href="#">1530</a>  | <a href="#">58</a> | <a href="#">7800</a>  | <a href="#">99</a>  | <a href="#">14820</a> |
| <a href="#">18</a> | <a href="#">1548</a>  | <a href="#">59</a> | <a href="#">8100</a>  | <a href="#">100</a> | <a href="#">14892</a> |
| <a href="#">19</a> | <a href="#">1698</a>  | <a href="#">60</a> | <a href="#">8136</a>  | <a href="#">101</a> | <a href="#">15156</a> |
| <a href="#">20</a> | <a href="#">1716</a>  | <a href="#">61</a> | <a href="#">8436</a>  | <a href="#">102</a> | <a href="#">15228</a> |
| <a href="#">21</a> | <a href="#">1866</a>  | <a href="#">62</a> | <a href="#">8472</a>  | <a href="#">103</a> | <a href="#">15492</a> |
| <a href="#">22</a> | <a href="#">1884</a>  | <a href="#">63</a> | <a href="#">8772</a>  | <a href="#">104</a> | <a href="#">15564</a> |
| <a href="#">23</a> | <a href="#">2034</a>  | <a href="#">64</a> | <a href="#">8808</a>  | <a href="#">105</a> | <a href="#">15828</a> |
| <a href="#">24</a> | <a href="#">2052</a>  | <a href="#">65</a> | <a href="#">9108</a>  | <a href="#">106</a> | <a href="#">15900</a> |
| <a href="#">25</a> | <a href="#">2370</a>  | <a href="#">66</a> | <a href="#">9144</a>  | <a href="#">107</a> | <a href="#">16164</a> |
| <a href="#">26</a> | <a href="#">2388</a>  | <a href="#">67</a> | <a href="#">9444</a>  | <a href="#">108</a> | <a href="#">16236</a> |
| <a href="#">27</a> | <a href="#">2706</a>  | <a href="#">68</a> | <a href="#">9480</a>  | <a href="#">109</a> | <a href="#">16500</a> |
| <a href="#">28</a> | <a href="#">2724</a>  | <a href="#">69</a> | <a href="#">9780</a>  | <a href="#">110</a> | <a href="#">16572</a> |
| <a href="#">29</a> | <a href="#">3042</a>  | <a href="#">70</a> | <a href="#">9816</a>  | <a href="#">111</a> | <a href="#">17172</a> |
| <a href="#">30</a> | <a href="#">3060</a>  | <a href="#">71</a> | <a href="#">10116</a> | <a href="#">112</a> | <a href="#">17244</a> |
| <a href="#">31</a> | <a href="#">3378</a>  | <a href="#">72</a> | <a href="#">10152</a> | <a href="#">113</a> | <a href="#">17844</a> |
| <a href="#">32</a> | <a href="#">3396</a>  | <a href="#">73</a> | <a href="#">10452</a> | <a href="#">114</a> | <a href="#">17916</a> |
| <a href="#">33</a> | <a href="#">3732</a>  | <a href="#">74</a> | <a href="#">10488</a> | <a href="#">115</a> | <a href="#">18516</a> |
| <a href="#">34</a> | <a href="#">3750</a>  | <a href="#">75</a> | <a href="#">10788</a> | <a href="#">116</a> | <a href="#">18606</a> |
| <a href="#">35</a> | <a href="#">4068</a>  | <a href="#">76</a> | <a href="#">10824</a> | <a href="#">117</a> | <a href="#">19188</a> |
| <a href="#">36</a> | <a href="#">4086</a>  | <a href="#">77</a> | <a href="#">11124</a> | <a href="#">118</a> | <a href="#">19278</a> |
| <a href="#">37</a> | <a href="#">4404</a>  | <a href="#">78</a> | <a href="#">11178</a> | <a href="#">119</a> | <a href="#">19860</a> |

|                    |                      |                    |                       |                     |                       |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">38</a> | <a href="#">4422</a> | <a href="#">79</a> | <a href="#">11460</a> | <a href="#">120</a> | <a href="#">19950</a> |
| <a href="#">39</a> | <a href="#">4740</a> | <a href="#">80</a> | <a href="#">11514</a> |                     |                       |
| <a href="#">40</a> | <a href="#">4758</a> | <a href="#">81</a> | <a href="#">11796</a> |                     |                       |

## Annex **BC** (informative): Change history

| Change history |       |           |     |     |                                                                                                                         |       |       |
|----------------|-------|-----------|-----|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Date           | TSG # | TSG Doc.  | CR  | Rev | Subject/Comment                                                                                                         | Old   | New   |
| 06/1999        | RP-04 | RP-99312  | -   |     | Approved at TSG-RAN #4 and placed under Change Control                                                                  | -     | 3.0.0 |
| 10/1999        | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 001 | 1   | Modified MAC handling of PCH and FACH                                                                                   | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 002 |     | Modifications of MAC primitives                                                                                         | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 003 | 2   | RACH/FACH MAC header – Channel type identification                                                                      | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 004 |     | Support for USCH/DSCH signalling in TDD                                                                                 | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 006 |     | Clarification on RACH partitioning and prioritization via access service class (ASC) and relation to back-off algorithm | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 010 | 1   | Modifications on UE-Id formats                                                                                          | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 011 |     | CPCH primitives                                                                                                         | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 012 |     | Timing advance for TDD                                                                                                  | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 013 | 1   | Traffic volume measurement report procedure                                                                             | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 014 |     | Mapping of BCCH logical channel onto FACH transport channel                                                             | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 015 | 1   | MAC PDU formats for DCCH/DTCH on DSCH and for PCCH                                                                      | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 016 | 1   | Informative parts that shall not specify or constrain implementations                                                   | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 017 | 1   | Modification of RACH transmission control procedure                                                                     | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 018 |     | Removal of MAC function for system information and paging scheduling                                                    | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 019 | 1   | RACH transmission control procedure on MAC for TDD mod                                                                  | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
|                | RP-05 | RP-99463  | 021 | 1   | Removal of Annex A and B of TS 25.321                                                                                   | 3.0.0 | 3.1.0 |
| 12/1999        | RP-06 | RP-99638  | 022 | 3   | Modified MAC header field sizes                                                                                         | 3.1.0 | 3.2.0 |
|                | RP-06 | RP-99638  | 023 |     | MAC: Multiple shared channels (DSCH/USCH)                                                                               | 3.1.0 | 3.2.0 |
|                | RP-06 | RP-99638  | 024 |     | Parameters for Status Primitive                                                                                         | 3.1.0 | 3.2.0 |
|                | RP-06 | RP-99638  | 025 | 1   | Support of shared channel operation in TDD                                                                              | 3.1.0 | 3.2.0 |
|                | RP-06 | RP-99638  | 028 |     | Modification of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)                                                                            | 3.1.0 | 3.2.0 |
|                | RP-06 | RP-99637  | 030 | 1   | Editorial changes                                                                                                       | 3.1.0 | 3.2.0 |
|                | RP-06 | RP-99638  | 031 | 1   | Simultaneous mapping of logical channels on                                                                             | 3.1.0 | 3.2.0 |
| 03/2000        | RP-07 | RP-000039 | 032 |     | Bit Aligned TDD MAC Headers                                                                                             | 3.2.0 | 3.3.0 |
|                | RP-07 | RP-000039 | 035 | 2   | CPCH including Channel Assignment                                                                                       | 3.2.0 | 3.3.0 |
|                | RP-07 | RP-000039 | 036 |     | UE-ID type indication                                                                                                   | 3.2.0 | 3.3.0 |
|                | RP-07 | RP-000039 | 037 | 1   | RACH transmission control procedure                                                                                     | 3.2.0 | 3.3.0 |
|                | RP-07 | RP-000039 | 039 |     | CPCH start of message indication                                                                                        | 3.2.0 | 3.3.0 |
|                | RP-07 | RP-000039 | 040 |     | Removal of SCH and SCCH                                                                                                 | 3.2.0 | 3.3.0 |
|                | RP-07 | RP-000039 | 041 | 1   | Clarification of bit order                                                                                              | 3.2.0 | 3.3.0 |
| 06/2000        | RP-08 | RP-000219 | 042 |     | CPCH correction                                                                                                         | 3.3.0 | 3.4.0 |
|                | RP-08 | RP-000219 | 043 | 1   | End of CPCH transmission                                                                                                | 3.3.0 | 3.4.0 |
|                | RP-08 | RP-000219 | 044 | 2   | Clarification of prioritisation of logical channels in UE                                                               | 3.3.0 | 3.4.0 |
|                | RP-08 | RP-000219 | 045 | 1   | CPCH MAC procedures                                                                                                     | 3.3.0 | 3.4.0 |
|                | RP-08 | RP-000219 | 046 |     | Traffic Volume Measurement for dynamic radio bearer control                                                             | 3.3.0 | 3.4.0 |
| 09/2000        | RP-09 | RP-000357 | 047 |     | Movement of primitives text to the correct section                                                                      | 3.4.0 | 3.5.0 |
|                | RP-09 | RP-000357 | 048 |     | Corrections to RACH procedure                                                                                           | 3.4.0 | 3.5.0 |
|                | RP-09 | RP-000357 | 049 |     | Clarification on the parameters of the MAC-RLC primitives                                                               | 3.4.0 | 3.5.0 |
|                | RP-09 | RP-000357 | 051 | 1   | Editorial Cleanup                                                                                                       | 3.4.0 | 3.5.0 |
| 12/2000        | RP-10 | RP-000567 | 053 | 2   | Corrections to logical channel priorities in MAC Protocol                                                               | 3.5.0 | 3.6.0 |
|                | RP-10 | RP-000567 | 055 | 1   | Removal of FAUSCH                                                                                                       | 3.5.0 | 3.6.0 |
|                | RP-10 | RP-000567 | 056 | 2   | General MAC clarification                                                                                               | 3.5.0 | 3.6.0 |
|                | RP-10 | RP-000567 | 057 | 1   | Error Handling in MAC                                                                                                   | 3.5.0 | 3.6.0 |
|                | RP-10 | RP-000567 | 058 | 1   | Error handling for MAC RACH and CPCH transmission control procedure                                                     | 3.5.0 | 3.6.0 |
|                | RP-10 | RP-000567 | 059 |     | Inclusion of stage 3 for ciphering                                                                                      | 3.5.0 | 3.6.0 |
| 03/2001        | RP-11 | RP-010025 | 061 |     | Removal of FAUSCH                                                                                                       | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 |
|                | RP-11 | RP-010025 | 066 | 3   | TFC selection algorithm correction                                                                                      | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 |
|                | RP-11 | RP-010025 | 067 | 3   | Miscellaneous corrections                                                                                               | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 |
|                | RP-11 | RP-010025 | 068 | 2   | Clarification on Traffic Volume Measurement Procedure                                                                   | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 |
|                | RP-11 | RP-010025 | 070 | 1   | Clarification on parameters of the primitives                                                                           | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 |
|                | RP-11 | RP-010037 | 064 |     | 1.28Mcps TDD                                                                                                            | 3.7.0 | 4.0.0 |
| 06/2001        | RP-12 | RP-010308 | 074 |     | RLC Tr Discard                                                                                                          | 4.0.0 | 4.1.0 |
|                | RP-12 | RP-010308 | 076 |     | Clarification on compressed mode                                                                                        | 4.0.0 | 4.1.0 |
|                | RP-12 | RP-010308 | 078 |     | Correction of relation between MAC functions and transport                                                              | 4.0.0 | 4.1.0 |



| Change history |       |           |     |     |                                                                             |       |       |
|----------------|-------|-----------|-----|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Date           | TSG # | TSG Doc.  | CR  | Rev | Subject/Comment                                                             | Old   | New   |
|                |       |           |     |     | channels                                                                    |       |       |
|                | RP-12 | RP-010308 | 080 |     | Rate adaptation                                                             | 4.0.0 | 4.1.0 |
|                | RP-12 | RP-010308 | 082 |     | Cleanup of MAC services and functions                                       | 4.0.0 | 4.1.0 |
|                | RP-12 | RP-010322 | 083 |     | Correction to control of RACH Transmissions for 1.28Mcps TDD                | 4.0.0 | 4.1.0 |
| 09/2001        | RP-13 | RP-010541 | 085 |     | Setting of UE Id in MAC                                                     | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 |
|                | RP-13 | RP-010541 | 087 |     | MAC ASC selection operation when access class is used to determine ASC      | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 |
|                | RP-13 | RP-010541 | 089 |     | Addition of neighbour cell BCH to MAC-b model for the UE                    | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 |
|                | RP-13 | RP-010541 | 093 | 1   | Clarification on TFC selection                                              | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 |
| 12/2001        | RP-14 | RP-010760 | 091 | 1   | Cautionary Note for Interfrequency Measurements in Cell-FACH                | 4.2.0 | 4.3.0 |
|                | RP-14 | RP-010760 | 095 |     | Correction on Control of RACH Transmissions                                 | 4.2.0 | 4.3.0 |
|                | RP-14 | RP-010760 | 097 |     | Correction on Traffic Volume Control                                        | 4.2.0 | 4.3.0 |
|                | RP-14 | RP-010760 | 099 |     | General correction on Access Service Class selection                        | 4.2.0 | 4.3.0 |
|                | RP-14 | RP-010760 | 101 |     | TFC selection in compressed mode                                            | 4.2.0 | 4.3.0 |
| 03/2002        | RP-15 | RP-020067 | 103 |     | Clarification on ciphering                                                  | 4.3.0 | 4.4.0 |
|                | RP-15 | RP-020067 | 106 |     | TDD MAC Layer Subchannel Assignment                                         | 4.3.0 | 4.4.0 |
|                | RP-15 | RP-020067 | 110 |     | Missing DTCH channel type in UE-ID Type Indicator                           | 4.3.0 | 4.4.0 |
|                | RP-15 | RP-020067 | 112 |     | Correction on UE Id for DSCH                                                | 4.3.0 | 4.4.0 |
|                | RP-15 | RP-020067 | 114 |     | UE undefined behaviour when padding is required                             | 4.3.0 | 4.4.0 |
|                | RP-15 | RP-020094 | 104 | 2   | Introduction of HSDPA                                                       | 4.4.0 | 5.0.0 |
| 06/2002        | RP-16 | RP-020326 | 117 |     | Update References to include 25.123 (TDD)                                   | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 |
|                | RP-16 | RP-020326 | 120 |     | TFCS selection guideline correction                                         | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 |
|                | RP-16 | RP-020341 | 121 |     | HSDPA related MAC corrections                                               | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 |
|                | RP-16 | RP-020341 | 122 |     | Description for MAC-hs reset                                                | 5.0.0 | 5.1.0 |
| 09/2002        | RP-17 | RP-020538 | 130 |     | MAC TVM Corrections                                                         | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020538 | 133 |     | MAC header for DTCH and DCCH                                                | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 123 |     | Optional use of a maximum transmission delay for MAC-hs SDUs                | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 124 |     | MAC-hs: Scheduler and HARQ entity functions for TSN                         | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 125 |     | Correction on C/T field definition for HS-DSCH                              | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 126 |     | Corrections to re-ordering protocol description                             | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 127 |     | Limiting of number of PDUs per TTI                                          | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 134 |     | Signaling of Transport Block Sizes for HS-DSCH                              | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 135 |     | Transport block size signalling 3.84 Mcps TDD                               | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
|                | RP-17 | RP-020556 | 136 |     | Static HSDPA Transport Block Sizes for 1.28 Mcps TDD                        | 5.1.0 | 5.2.0 |
| 12/2002        | RP-18 | RP-020718 | 142 | 1   | TFC selection for RACH transmissions                                        | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020718 | 145 |     | RB id in ciphering                                                          | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020718 | 148 |     | Correction to TFC selection for TDD                                         | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020718 | 151 |     | Unblockable TFCs in excess power state                                      | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020735 | 137 |     | Generation of RLC Status Reports to coordinate with MAC-hs reset            | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020735 | 138 |     | Re-ordering Mechanism                                                       | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020735 | 139 |     | Transport Block Size Signalling for 1.28Mcps TDD                            | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020735 | 153 |     | Limitation on number of PDUs per single TTI for 1.28 Mcps TDD               | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020735 | 154 |     | The Number of mac-d pdu's in a single mac-hs PDU for TDD                    | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020851 | 155 |     | HSDPA Retransmission block Size                                             | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-18 | RP-020874 | 158 |     | Ciphering of multiple PDUs per TTI                                          | 5.2.0 | 5.3.0 |
|                | RP-19 | RP-030100 | 166 |     | Setting of ciphering activation time for TM bearers                         | 5.3.0 | 5.4.0 |
|                | RP-19 | RP-030100 | 169 | 1   | TFC Control Implementation                                                  | 5.3.0 | 5.4.0 |
|                | RP-19 | RP-030115 | 159 |     | TDD HCSN determination in MAC-hs                                            | 5.3.0 | 5.4.0 |
|                | RP-19 | RP-030115 | 160 |     | Correction to the use of Transport Block Size index equal to 111111 for TDD | 5.3.0 | 5.4.0 |
|                | RP-19 | RP-030115 | 163 |     | Editorial changes to MAC-hs                                                 | 5.3.0 | 5.4.0 |
|                | RP-19 | RP-030115 | 170 |     | Re-ordering entity corrections                                              | 5.3.0 | 5.4.0 |
| 06/2003        | RP-20 | RP-030302 | 171 |     | Text clean up of the description of the reordering entity                   | 5.4.0 | 5.5.0 |
|                | RP-20 | RP-030302 | 172 |     | MAC header for DTCH and DCCH mapped to HS-DSCH                              | 5.4.0 | 5.5.0 |
| 09/2003        | RP-21 | RP-030501 | 178 |     | TFCS selection guidelines for TFC Subset                                    | 5.5.0 | 5.6.0 |
|                | RP-21 | RP-030536 | 174 | 2   | MAC-hs Re-ordering Protocol Correction & MAC-hs window re-ordering          | 5.5.0 | 5.6.0 |
|                | RP-21 | RP-030494 | 175 |     | Addition of HS-DSCH Provided Bit Rate measurement                           | 5.5.0 | 5.6.0 |
| 12/2003        | RP-22 | RP-030624 | 179 |     | Corrections Relating to HSDPA TB Sizes for 1.28Mcps TDD                     | 5.6.0 | 5.7.0 |
|                | RP-22 | RP-030624 | 180 |     | HSDPA Transport block size table for 3.84Mcps TDD                           | 5.6.0 | 5.7.0 |
|                | RP-22 | RP-030624 | 181 |     | HSDPA TB size table                                                         | 5.6.0 | 5.7.0 |
|                | RP-22 | RP-030624 | 182 |     | Unwarranted HARQ re-transmissions                                           | 5.6.0 | 5.7.0 |
|                | RP-22 | RP-030624 | 183 |     | MAC-hs Re-ordering Protocol Flushing correction                             | 5.6.0 | 5.7.0 |
|                | RP-22 | RP-030624 | 184 |     | Correction to window based stall avoidance mechanism                        | 5.6.0 | 5.7.0 |
|                | RP-22 | -         | -   |     | Upgrade to Release 6 - no technical change                                  | 5.7.0 | 6.0.0 |
| 03/2004        | RP-23 | RP-040104 | 186 | 1   | UE handling of NDI and TBS for HSDPA                                        | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 |
|                | RP-23 | RP-040104 | 188 |     | HSDPA related corrections on MAC-hs reconfiguration                         | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 |
|                | RP-23 | RP-040104 | 190 |     | Reconfiguration of soft memory buffer partitioning                          | 6.0.0 | 6.1.0 |
| 06/2004        | RP-24 | RP-040200 | 194 |     | Use of U-RNTI in downlink                                                   | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 |

| Change history |       |           |     |     |                                                              |       |       |
|----------------|-------|-----------|-----|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Date           | TSG # | TSG Doc.  | CR  | Rev | Subject/Comment                                              | Old   | New   |
|                | RP-24 | RP-040234 | 196 |     | State variables arithmetic comparison                        | 6.1.0 | 6.2.0 |
| 12/2004        | RP-26 | RP-040480 | 198 |     | MAC-hs header extension                                      | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 |
|                | RP-26 | RP-040480 | 200 |     | Clarification on the C/T field use in the HSDPA Mac-d header | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 |
|                | RP-26 | RP-040489 | 201 | 1   | Introduction of MBMS MAC header                              | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 |
|                | RP-26 | RP-040489 | 202 |     | Introduction of MBMS                                         | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 |
|                | RP-26 | RP-040497 | 203 |     | Introduction of EUL in MAC specification                     | 6.2.0 | 6.3.0 |

CR-Form-v7.1

## CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331 CR 2598** ⌘ rev **2** ⌘ Current version: **6.5.0** ⌘

For [HELP](#) on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

**Proposed change affects:** UICC apps  ME  Radio Access Network  Core Network

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Title:</b>          | ⌘ Alignment of EUDCH RRC Stage-3 to Stage-2 status, including handling of 2 E-RNTIs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Source:</b>         | ⌘ RAN WG2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Work item code:</b> | ⌘ EUDCH-L23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Date:</b>    | ⌘ May 2005                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Category:</b>       | ⌘ <b>F</b><br>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:<br><b>F</b> (correction)<br><b>A</b> (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)<br><b>B</b> (addition of feature),<br><b>C</b> (functional modification of feature)<br><b>D</b> (editorial modification)<br>Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP <a href="#">TR 21.900</a> . | <b>Release:</b> | ⌘ Rel-6<br>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:<br><b>Ph2</b> (GSM Phase 2)<br><b>R96</b> (Release 1996)<br><b>R97</b> (Release 1997)<br><b>R98</b> (Release 1998)<br><b>R99</b> (Release 1999)<br><b>Rel-4</b> (Release 4)<br><b>Rel-5</b> (Release 5)<br><b>Rel-6</b> (Release 6)<br><b>Rel-7</b> (Release 7) |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reason for change:</b> | ⌘ Alignment of the Stage-3 to the Stage-2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Summary of change:</b> | ⌘ See R2-051307 for a detailed description of the changes proposed and the motivation for these changes.<br><br>Main additional updates in revision 1 related to decisions in RAN2#47:<br><br>1) 8.5.28: clarified that it is sufficient to have either a Primary E-RNTI or a Secondary E-RNTI or both E-RNTI's to start E-DCH operation.<br><br>2) 8.5.28: removed the concept of autonomous ramping.<br><br>3) 8.6.6.4: clarified that when the E-DCH serving cell change takes place, stored values of the E-RNTI's are removed.<br><br>4) 10.3.6.99: added new IE group "Scheduled Transmission configuration" which includes apart from the already included "2ms scheduled transmission grant HARQ process allocation", also the new IE "Serving Grant" and the IE "Primary/Secondary Grant Selector".<br><br>5) 10.3.6.99: limited the size of the IE "E-TFCI table index" from 3 to 1, since in combination with each TTI only 2 tables are possible.<br><br>6) 10.3.6.102: clarified that the IE "RG combination index" is only used for the serving E-RGCH RLS. |

|                                      |                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                      |                                     | 7) 10.3.6.102: added E-RGCH specific stepsize (FFS whether also applicable for serving cell).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
| <b>Consequences if not approved:</b> | ⌘                                   | Inconsistency between Stage-3 and Stage-2 specifications remains                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
| <b>Clauses affected:</b>             | ⌘                                   | 8.5.28; 8.6.3.14; 8.6.5.17; 8.6.5.18; 8.6.6.37; 10.2.8; 10.2.22; 10.2.27; 10.2.30; 10.2.33; 10.2.50; 10.3.4.21; 10.3.5.1b; 10.3.5.7d; 10.3.5.7e; 10.3.6.98; 10.3.6.99; 10.3.6.100; 10.3.6.101; 10.3.6.102; 10.3.10, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4; 13.3.4a                                                                                              |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
| <b>Other specs affected:</b>         | ⌘                                   | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> | Y | N | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Other core specifications ⌘<br>Test specifications ⌘<br>O&M Specifications ⌘ |
| Y                                    | N                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/>             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/>             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/>             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |
| <b>Other comments:</b>               | ⌘                                   | Changes compared to the previous version in R2-051645 are highlighted in yellow.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |   |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                          |                                     |                                                                              |

**How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>.

Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

## 8.5.28 Actions related to E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION variable

The variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION shall be set to "TRUE" only when all the following conditions are met:

- 1> the UE is in CELL\_DCH state;
- 1> the variable E\_RNTI includes either the Primary E-RNTI or the Secondary E-RNTI or both the Primary and the Secondary E-RNTI is set;
- 1> the UE has stored the following IEs:
  - IE "E-DCH TTI";
  - IE "HARQ info for E-DCH", ~~including the IE "HARQ Round Trip Time"~~;
  - IE "E-DCH information", including the IE "E-DPCCH info" and the IE "E-DPDCH info".
  - one of the radio links in the active set is configured as the serving E-DCH radio link, and for this radio link the UTRAN has configured the IE "E-HICH configuration" and the IE "E-AGCH info".
- 1> there is at least one logical channel mapped to E-DCH for which:
  - 2> the corresponding E-DCH MAC-d flow is configured, i.e. the IEs "E-DCH MAC-d flow power offset" and "E-DCH MAC-d flow maximum number of retransmissions", and the transmission grant type are configured.

If any of the above conditions is not met and the variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> set the variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION to FALSE;
- 1> stop any E-AGCH, E-HICH and E-RGCH reception procedures;
- 1> stop any E-DPCCH and E-DPDCH transmission procedures;
- 1> clear the variable E\_RNTI ~~and remove any stored E-RNTI~~;
- 1> release all E-DCH HARQ resources;
- 1> no longer consider any radio link to be the serving E-DCH radio link.

Whenever the variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> perform E-AGCH reception procedures according to the stored E-AGCH configuration as stated in:
  - 2> subclause 8.6.3.14 for the IE "New Primary E-RNTI" and the IE "New Secondary E-RNTI".
- 1> perform E-HICH reception procedures for all radio links in the active set for which an E-HICH configuration has been provided;
- 1> perform E-RGCH reception procedures for all radio links in the active set for which an E-RGCH configuration has been provided;
  - ~~1> if an E-RGCH channel is configured for the serving E-DCH radio link:~~
    - ~~2> the received RG signalling will determine the allowed rate increase/decrease (see [FFS]);~~
  - ~~else~~
    - ~~2> allowed rate increase will be determined by the autonomous ramping scheme (see [FFS]).~~
- 1> perform E-DPCCH transmission procedures according to the stored E-DPCCH configuration as stated in:
  - 2> subclause 8.6.6.37 for the IE "E-DPCCH Info";
- 1> perform E-DPDCH transmission procedures according to the stored E-DPDCH configuration:
  - 2> subclause 8.6.5.16 for the IE "E-DCH Transmission Time Interval";

2> subclause 8.6.5.17 for the IE "HARQ info for E-DCH";

2> subclause 8.6.6.37 for the IE "DPDCH Info".

1> inclusion of MAC-d PDU's in a MAC-e PDU for logical channels belonging to a MAC-d flow for which the IE "Non-scheduled transmission grant info" is configured shall:

2> obey the scheduling and size restrictions as specified for that MAC-d flow (see subclause 8.6.5.18).

1> inclusion of MAC-d PDU's in a MAC-e PDU for logical channels belonging to a MAC-d flow for which the IE "Scheduled transmission grant info" is configured shall:

2> be performed in accordance with the received scheduling grant on E-AGCH/E-RGCH (see [15]), and

2> obey the scheduling restrictions as specified for scheduled transmissions (see subclause 8.6.6.37).

Whenever the variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> not perform E-AICH, E-HICH and E-RGCH reception procedures;

1> not perform E-DPCCH and E-DPDCH transmission procedures.

### 8.6.3.14 New E-RNTI

If the IE "New Primary E-RNTI" and/or the IE "New Secondary E-RNTI" is included and the UE will be in CELL\_DCH state after completion of this procedure, the UE shall:

1> store the new value(s) in the variable E\_RNTI;

1> determine the value for the E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION variable and take the corresponding actions as described in subclause 8.5.28.

When the variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION is set to TRUE the UE shall:

1> use the value of the Primary E-RNTI and/or Secondary E-RNTI stored in the variable E\_RNTI as identities in the E-AGCH reception procedure in the physical layer.

### 8.6.5.17 HARQ Info for E-DCH

If the IE "HARQ Info for E-DCH" is included, the UE shall:

1> store the received configuration;

1> determine the value for the E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION variable and take the corresponding actions as described in subclause 8.5.28.

When the variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION is set to TRUE the UE shall:

~~1> configure the MAC-e entity with the round trip time indicated in the IE "HARQ Round Trip Time"~~

1> use a redundancy version for each HARQ transmission as configured by the IE "HARQ RV Configuration".

### 8.6.5.18 Added or reconfigured E-DCH MAC-d flow

If the IE "Added or reconfigured E-DCH MAC-d flow" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow power offset" is included:

2> configure the power offset indicated in the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow power offset" for the E-DCH MAC-d flow identified by the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow identity".

1> if the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow maximum number of retransmissions" is included:

2> configure the maximum number of retransmissions indicated in the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow maximum number of retransmissions" for the E-DCH MAC-d flow identified by the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow identity".

1> if the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow multiplexing list" is included:

2> only multiplex MAC-d PDU's from the E-DCH MAC-d flow indicated in the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow identity" with MAC-d PDU's from E-DCH MAC-d flows with which multiplexing in the same MAC-e PDU is allowed in accordance to the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow multiplexing list".

1> else:

2> if previously the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow multiplexing list" was already received for this E-DCH MAC-d flow:

3> continue to only multiplex E-DCH PDU's from the E-DCH MAC-d flow indicated in the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow identity" with MAC-d PDU's from E-DCH MAC-d flows with which multiplexing in the same MAC-e PDU is allowed according to the previously received IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow multiplexing list".

2> else (never received the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow multiplexing list" for this E-DCH MAC-d flow):

3> allow multiplexing of MAC-d PDU's from the E-DCH MAC-d flow indicated in the IE "E-DCH MAC-d flow identity" with MAC-d PDU's from any other E-DCH MAC-d flow in the same MAC-e PDU.

1> if the IE "Non-scheduled transmission grant info" is included:

2> if the TTI configured on the E-DCH equals 2ms, and the IE "2ms non-scheduled grant HARQ process allocation" is configured for this MAC-d flow:

3> MAC-d PDU's for logical channels belonging to this MAC-d flow shall only be included in a MAC-e PDU transmitted by HARQ processes allowed by the IE "2ms HARQ process allocation", with a total size not exceeding the size as signalled by the IE "Max MAC-e PDU contents size".

2> else

3> MAC-d PDU's for logical channels belonging to this MAC-d flow shall be included in a MAC-e PDU transmitted by any HARQ process, with a total size not exceeding the size as signalled by the IE "Max MAC-e PDU contents size".

1> if the IE "Scheduled transmission grant info" is included:

2> transmission of MAC-d PDU's for logical channels belonging to this MAC-d flow shall be in accordance with the received scheduled grant on E-AGCH/E-RGCH (see [15]).

1> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.5.21;

1> determine the value for the E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION variable and take the corresponding actions as described in subclause 8.5.28.

#### 8.6.6.4 Downlink information for each radio link

If the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" is included in a received message, the UE shall:

1> if the UE would enter CELL\_DCH state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the received message:

2> if the IE "SCCPCH Information for FACH" is included; and

2> if the UE is in FDD mode and is not capable of simultaneous reception of DPCH and Secondary CCPCH:

3> set the variable UNSUPPORTED\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;

2> if the UE is in FDD mode and is capable of simultaneous reception of DPCH and SCCPCH:

3> start to receive the indicated Secondary CCPCH.

2> if the UE is in TDD mode and shared transport channels are assigned to the UE:

- 3> start to receive the indicated Secondary CCPCH.
- 2> if the UE is in TDD mode and no shared transport channels are assigned to the UE:
  - 3> set the variable UNSUPPORTED\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 2> if the IE "Serving HS-DSCH radio link indicator" is set to "TRUE":
  - 3> consider this radio link as the serving HS-DSCH radio link.
- 2> if the IE "Serving E-DCH radio link indicator" is set to "TRUE":
  - 3> consider this radio link as the serving E-DCH radio link.
- 2> if the IE "E-AGCH Info" is included:
  - 3> store the newly received E-AGCH configuration.
- 2> if the IE "E-HICH information" is included:
  - 3> store this E-HICH configuration for the concerning radio link.
- 2> if the IE "E-RGCH information" is included:
  - 3> store this E-RGCH configuration for the concerning radio link.
- 2> determine the value for the E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION variable and take the corresponding actions as described in subclause 8.5.28.
- 2> act on the other IEs contained in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" as specified in subclause 8.6 applied on this radio link.
- 1> in addition, if the message was received in CELL\_DCH state and the UE remains in CELL\_DCH state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the received message:
  - 2> if the IE "Serving HS-DSCH radio link indicator" is set to "TRUE":
    - 3> consider this radio link as the serving HS-DSCH radio link;
    - 3> if the serving HS-DSCH radio link was another radio link than this radio link prior to reception of the message and the IE "H-RNTI" is not included:
      - 4> clear the variable H\_RNTI.
  - 2> if the IE "Serving HS-DSCH radio link indicator" is set to 'FALSE' and this radio link was considered the serving HS-DSCH radio link prior to reception of this message:
    - 3> no longer consider this radio link as the serving HS-DSCH radio link.
  - 2> determine the value for the HS\_DSCH\_RECEPTION variable and take the corresponding actions as described in subclause 8.5.25.
  - 2> if the IE "Serving E-DCH radio link indicator" is set to "TRUE":
    - 3> if the serving E-DCH radio link was another radio link than this radio link prior to reception of the message:
      - 4> if ~~not~~ the IE "New Primary E-RNTI" is not included:
        - 54> clear the Primary E-RNTI stored in the variable E\_RNTI.
      - 4> if the IE "New Secondary E-RNTI" is not included:
        - 5> clear the Secondary E-RNTI stored in the variable E\_RNTI.
  - 2> if the IE "Serving E-DCH radio link indicator" is set to 'FALSE' and this radio link was considered the serving E-DCH radio link prior to reception of this message:



- 3> no longer consider this radio link as the serving E-DCH radio link.
  - 2> for each optional IE part of the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" that is not present:
    - 3> do not change its current downlink physical channel configuration corresponding to the IE, which is absent, if not stated otherwise elsewhere.
- NOTE: The Release '99 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes at least one IE "Downlink information for each radio link" containing the mandatory IEs, even if UTRAN does not require the reconfiguration of any radio link.
- 1> if the UE would enter either the CELL\_FACH, CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the received message:
    - 2> if the received message is CELL UPDATE CONFIRM:
      - 3> ignore the IE "Downlink information for each radio link".
    - 2> if the received message is any other message than CELL UPDATE CONFIRM; and
      - 2> if IEs other than the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or the IE "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD) are included in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link":
        - 3> ignore these IEs.
  - 2> act on the other IEs contained in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" as specified in subclause 8.6 applied on this radio link

### 8.6.6.37 E-DCH Info

If the IE "E-DCH Info" is included and the UE will be in CELL\_DCH state after completion of this procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "E-DPCCH Info" is included:
  - 2> store the newly received E-DPCCH configuration.
- 1> if the IE "E-DPDCH Info" is included:
  - 2> store the newly received E-DPDCH configuration.
- 1> determine the value for the E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION variable and take the corresponding actions as described in subclause 8.5.28.

When the variable E\_DCH\_TRANSMISSION is set to TRUE the UE shall:

- 1> configure the UL E-DPCCH in accordance with the stored IE "E-DPCCH" configuration;
- 1> configure the ~~MAC with UL E-DPDCH in accordance with~~ the stored IE "E-DPDCH" configuration.

## 10.2.8 CELL UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the cell update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid in the new cell.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference | Semantics description | Version |
|--------------------------------|------|-------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Message Type                   | MP   |       | Message Type       |                       |         |
| <b>UE Information Elements</b> |      |       |                    |                       |         |

| Information Element/Group name                   | Need               | Multi | Type and reference                                    | Semantics description                                                                                                                                                                                       | Version               |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| U-RNTI                                           | CV- <i>CCCH</i>    |       | U-RNTI<br>10.3.3.47                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| RRC transaction identifier                       | MP                 |       | RRC<br>transaction<br>identifier<br>10.3.3.36         |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| Integrity check info                             | CH                 |       | Integrity<br>check info<br>10.3.3.16                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| Integrity protection mode info                   | OP                 |       | Integrity<br>protection<br>mode info<br>10.3.3.19     | The UTRAN<br>should not include<br>this IE unless it is<br>performing an<br>SRNS relocation<br>or a cell<br>reselection from<br>GERAN <i>lu mode</i>                                                        |                       |
| Ciphering mode info                              | OP                 |       | Ciphering<br>mode info<br>10.3.3.5                    | The UTRAN<br>should not include<br>this IE unless it is<br>performing either<br>an SRNS<br>relocation or a cell<br>reselection from<br>GERAN <i>lu mode</i> ,<br>and a change in<br>ciphering<br>algorithm. |                       |
| Activation time                                  | MD                 |       | Activation<br>time 10.3.3.1                           | Default value is<br>"now"                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |
| New U-RNTI                                       | OP                 |       | U-RNTI<br>10.3.3.47                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| New C-RNTI                                       | OP                 |       | C-RNTI<br>10.3.3.8                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| New DSCH-RNTI                                    | OP                 |       | DSCH-RNTI<br>10.3.3.9a                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| New H-RNTI                                       | OP                 |       | H-RNTI<br>10.3.3.14a                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                             | REL-5                 |
| New <a href="#">Primary E-RNTI</a>               | OP                 |       | E-RNTI<br>10.3.3.10a                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                             | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">New Secondary E-RNTI</a>             | <a href="#">OP</a> |       | <a href="#">E-RNTI<br/>10.3.3.10a</a>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| RRC State Indicator                              | MP                 |       | RRC State<br>Indicator<br>10.3.3.35a                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| UTRAN DRX cycle length<br>coefficient            | OP                 |       | UTRAN DRX<br>cycle length<br>coefficient<br>10.3.3.49 |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| RLC re-establish indicator (RB2,<br>RB3 and RB4) | MP                 |       | RLC re-<br>establish<br>indicator<br>10.3.3.35        | Should not be set<br>to TRUE if IE<br>"Downlink counter<br>synchronisation<br>info" is included in<br>message.                                                                                              |                       |
| RLC re-establish indicator (RB5<br>and upwards)  | MP                 |       | RLC re-<br>establish<br>indicator<br>10.3.3.35        | Should not be set<br>to TRUE if IE<br>"Downlink counter<br>synchronisation<br>info" is included in<br>message.                                                                                              |                       |
| <b>CN Information Elements</b>                   |                    |       |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| CN Information info                              | OP                 |       | CN<br>Information<br>info 10.3.1.3                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| <b>UTRAN Information Elements</b>                |                    |       |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |

| Information Element/Group name                                     | Need | Multi                | Type and reference                                                           | Semantics description                                                             | Version |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| URA identity                                                       | OP   |                      | URA identity 10.3.2.6                                                        |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>RB information elements</b>                                     |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| RB information to release list                                     | OP   | 1 to <maxRB>         |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >RB information to release                                         | MP   |                      | RB information to release 10.3.4.19                                          |                                                                                   |         |
| RB information to reconfigure list                                 | OP   | 1 to <maxRB>         |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >RB information to reconfigure                                     | MP   |                      | RB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.18                                      |                                                                                   |         |
| RB information to be affected list                                 | OP   | 1 to <maxRB>         |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >RB information to be affected                                     | MP   |                      | RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17                                      |                                                                                   |         |
| Downlink counter synchronisation info                              | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >RB with PDCP information list                                     | OP   | 1 to <maxRBall RABs> |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >>RB with PDCP information                                         | MP   |                      | RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22                                           | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation |         |
|                                                                    | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   | REL-5   |
| >>PDCP context relocation info                                     | OP   |                      | PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a                                       | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation  | REL-5   |
| <b>TrCH Information Elements</b>                                   |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>Uplink transport channels</b>                                   |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                      | UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24 |                                                                                   |         |
| Deleted TrCH information list                                      | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >Deleted UL TrCH information                                       | MP   |                      | Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5                                         |                                                                                   |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list                        | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information                         | MP   |                      | Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2                           |                                                                                   |         |
| CHOICE <i>mode</i>                                                 | MP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |

| Information Element/Group name                                     | Need | Multi                 | Type and reference                                                             | Semantics description                             | Version |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------|
| >FDD                                                               |      |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| >>CPCH set ID                                                      | OP   |                       | CPCH set ID<br>10.3.5.3                                                        |                                                   |         |
| >>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list            | OP   | 1 to<br><maxTrCH<br>> |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| >>>DRAC static information                                         | MP   |                       | DRAC static information<br>10.3.5.7                                            |                                                   |         |
| >TDD                                                               |      |                       |                                                                                | (no data)                                         |         |
| <b>Downlink transport channels</b>                                 |      |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                       | DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels<br>10.3.5.6 |                                                   |         |
| Deleted TrCH information list                                      | OP   | 1 to<br><maxTrCH<br>> |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| >Deleted DL TrCH information                                       | MP   |                       | Deleted DL TrCH information<br>10.3.5.4                                        |                                                   |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list                        | OP   | 1 to<br><maxTrCH<br>> |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information                         | MP   |                       | Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information<br>10.3.5.1                          |                                                   |         |
| <b>PhyCH information elements</b>                                  |      |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| Frequency info                                                     | OP   |                       | Frequency info<br>10.3.6.36                                                    |                                                   |         |
| <b>Uplink radio resources</b>                                      |      |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| Maximum allowed UL TX power                                        | MD   |                       | Maximum allowed UL TX power<br>10.3.6.39                                       | Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power |         |
| <i>CHOICE channel requirement</i>                                  | OP   |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| >Uplink DPCH info                                                  |      |                       | Uplink DPCH info<br>10.3.6.88.                                                 |                                                   |         |
| >CPCH SET Info                                                     |      |                       | CPCH SET Info<br>10.3.6.13                                                     |                                                   |         |
| E-DCH Info                                                         | OP   |                       | E-DCH Info<br>10.3.6.97                                                        |                                                   | REL-6   |
| <b>Downlink radio resources</b>                                    |      |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| <i>CHOICE mode</i>                                                 | MP   |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| >FDD                                                               |      |                       |                                                                                |                                                   |         |
| >>>Downlink PDSCH information                                      | OP   |                       | Downlink PDSCH information<br>10.3.6.30                                        |                                                   |         |
| >TDD                                                               |      |                       |                                                                                | (no data)                                         |         |
| Downlink HS-PDSCH Information                                      | OP   |                       | Downlink HS_PDSCH Information<br>10.3.6.23a                                    |                                                   | REL-5   |
| Downlink information common for all radio links                    | OP   |                       | Downlink information                                                           |                                                   |         |

| Information Element/Group name            | Need | Multi        | Type and reference                                    | Semantics description                                                                                                                          | Version |
|-------------------------------------------|------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                           |      |              | common for all radio links<br>10.3.6.24               |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Downlink information per radio link list  | OP   | 1 to <maxRL> |                                                       | Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up                                                                                     |         |
| >Downlink information for each radio link | MP   |              | Downlink information for each radio link<br>10.3.6.27 |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| MBMS PL Service Restriction Information   | OP   |              | Enumerated (TRUE)                                     | Absence means that on the MBMS Preferred Layer (PL) no restrictions apply concerning the use of non-MBMS services i.e. the PL is not congested | REL-6   |

| Condition | Explanation                                                                                            |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CCCH      | This IE is mandatory present when CCCH is used and ciphering is not required and not needed otherwise. |

## 10.2.22 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to assign, replace or release a set of physical channels used by a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference                          | Semantics description                                                                                               | Version |
|--------------------------------|------|-------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Message Type                   | MP   |       | Message Type                                |                                                                                                                     |         |
| <b>UE Information Elements</b> |      |       |                                             |                                                                                                                     |         |
| RRC transaction identifier     | MP   |       | RRC transaction identifier<br>10.3.3.36     |                                                                                                                     |         |
| Integrity check info           | CH   |       | Integrity check info<br>10.3.3.16           |                                                                                                                     |         |
| Integrity protection mode info | OP   |       | Integrity protection mode info<br>10.3.3.19 | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation                                     |         |
| Ciphering mode info            | OP   |       | Ciphering mode info<br>10.3.3.5             | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm |         |
| Activation time                | MD   |       | Activation                                  | Default value is                                                                                                    |         |

| Information Element/Group name                 | Need               | Multi                      | Type and reference                                    | Semantics description                                                                            | Version               |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                                |                    |                            | time 10.3.3.1                                         | "now"                                                                                            |                       |
| New U-RNTI                                     | OP                 |                            | U-RNTI<br>10.3.3.47                                   |                                                                                                  |                       |
| New C-RNTI                                     | OP                 |                            | C-RNTI<br>10.3.3.8                                    |                                                                                                  |                       |
| New DSCH-RNTI                                  | OP                 |                            | DSCH-RNTI<br>10.3.3.9a                                |                                                                                                  |                       |
| New H-RNTI                                     | OP                 |                            | H-RNTI<br>10.3.3.14a                                  |                                                                                                  | REL-5                 |
| New <a href="#">Primary</a> E-RNTI             | OP                 |                            | E-RNTI<br>10.3.3.10a                                  |                                                                                                  | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">New Secondary</a> E-RNTI           | <a href="#">OP</a> |                            | <a href="#">E-RNTI</a><br><a href="#">10.3.3.10a</a>  |                                                                                                  | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| New E-RNTI                                     | OP                 |                            | E-RNTI<br>10.3.3.10a                                  |                                                                                                  | REL-6                 |
| RRC State Indicator                            | MP                 |                            | RRC State<br>Indicator<br>10.3.3.35a                  |                                                                                                  |                       |
| UTRAN DRX cycle length<br>coefficient          | OP                 |                            | UTRAN DRX<br>cycle length<br>coefficient<br>10.3.3.49 |                                                                                                  |                       |
| <b>CN Information Elements</b>                 |                    |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| CN Information info                            | OP                 |                            | CN<br>Information<br>info 10.3.1.3                    |                                                                                                  |                       |
| <b>UTRAN mobility information<br/>elements</b> |                    |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| URA identity                                   | OP                 |                            | URA identity<br>10.3.2.6                              |                                                                                                  |                       |
| <b>RB information elements</b>                 |                    |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| Downlink counter<br>synchronisation info       | OP                 |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| >RB with PDCP information list                 | OP                 | 1 to<br><maxRBall<br>RABs> |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| >>RB with PDCP information                     | MP                 |                            | RB with<br>PDCP<br>information<br>10.3.4.22           | This IE is needed<br>for each RB<br>having PDCP in<br>the case of<br>lossless SRNS<br>relocation |                       |
|                                                | OP                 |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  | REL-5                 |
| >>>PDCP context relocation info                | OP                 |                            | PDCP<br>context<br>relocation<br>info<br>10.3.4.1a    | This IE is needed<br>for each RB<br>having PDCP and<br>performing PDCP<br>context relocation     | REL-5                 |
| <b>PhyCH information elements</b>              |                    |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| Frequency info                                 | OP                 |                            | Frequency<br>info<br>10.3.6.36                        |                                                                                                  |                       |
| <b>Uplink radio resources</b>                  |                    |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| Maximum allowed UL TX power                    | MD                 |                            | Maximum<br>allowed UL<br>TX power<br>10.3.6.39        | Default value is<br>the existing value<br>of the maximum<br>allowed UL TX<br>power               |                       |
| <i>CHOICE channel requirement</i>              | OP                 |                            |                                                       |                                                                                                  |                       |
| >Uplink DPCH info                              |                    |                            | Uplink<br>DPCH info<br>10.3.6.88                      |                                                                                                  |                       |
| >CPCH SET Info                                 |                    |                            | CPCH SET<br>Info<br>10.3.6.13                         |                                                                                                  |                       |

| Information Element/Group name                  | Need | Multi        | Type and reference                                           | Semantics description                                                                                                                          | Version |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| >CPCH set ID                                    |      |              | CPCH set ID<br>10.3.5.3                                      |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| E-DCH Info                                      | OP   |              | E-DCH Info<br>10.3.6.97                                      |                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| <b>Downlink radio resources</b>                 |      |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| CHOICE <i>mode</i>                              | MP   |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >FDD                                            |      |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >>Downlink PDSCH information                    | OP   |              | Downlink PDSCH information<br>10.3.6.30                      |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >TDD                                            |      |              |                                                              | (no data)                                                                                                                                      |         |
| Downlink HS-PDSCH Information                   | OP   |              | Downlink HS_PDSCH Information<br>10.3.6.23a                  |                                                                                                                                                | REL-5   |
| Downlink information common for all radio links | OP   |              | Downlink information common for all radio links<br>10.3.6.24 |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Downlink information per radio link list        | OP   | 1 to <maxRL> |                                                              | Send downlink information for each radio link                                                                                                  |         |
| >Downlink information for each radio link       | MP   |              | Downlink information for each radio link<br>10.3.6.27        |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| MBMS PL Service Restriction Information         | OP   |              | Enumerated (TRUE)                                            | Absence means that on the MBMS Preferred Layer (PL) no restrictions apply concerning the use of non-MBMS services i.e. the PL is not congested | REL-6   |

## 10.2.27 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION

This message is sent from UTRAN to reconfigure parameters related to a change of QoS. This procedure can also change the multiplexing of MAC, reconfigure transport channels and physical channels. This message is also used to perform a handover from GERAN *Iu mode* to UTRAN.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM or sent through GERAN *Iu mode*

Logical channel: DCCH or sent through GERAN *Iu mode*

Direction: UTRAN → UE

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference                      | Semantics description | Version |
|--------------------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Message Type                   | MP   |       | Message Type                            |                       |         |
| <b>UE Information elements</b> |      |       |                                         |                       |         |
| RRC transaction identifier     | MP   |       | RRC transaction identifier<br>10.3.3.36 |                       |         |
| Integrity check info           | CH   |       | Integrity check info                    |                       |         |

| Information Element/Group name             | Need               | Multi                   | Type and reference                           | Semantics description                                                                                                                                              | Version               |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                            |                    |                         | 10.3.3.16                                    |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| Integrity protection mode info             | OP                 |                         | Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19     | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation or a handover from GERAN <i>lu mode</i>                                            |                       |
| Ciphering mode info                        | OP                 |                         | Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5                 | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing either an SRNS relocation or a handover from GERAN <i>lu mode</i> and a change in ciphering algorithm |                       |
| Activation time                            | MD                 |                         | Activation time 10.3.3.1                     | Default value is "now"                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| New U-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                         | U-RNTI 10.3.3.47                             |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| New C-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                         | C-RNTI 10.3.3.8                              |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| New DSCH-RNTI                              | OP                 |                         | DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a                          |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| New H-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                         | H-RNTI 10.3.3.14a                            |                                                                                                                                                                    | REL-5                 |
| New <a href="#">Primary</a> E-RNTI         | OP                 |                         | E-RNTI 10.3.3.10a                            |                                                                                                                                                                    | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">New Secondary E-RNTI</a>       | <a href="#">OP</a> |                         | <a href="#">E-RNTI 10.3.3.10a</a>            |                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| RRC State Indicator                        | MP                 |                         | RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a               |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient         | OP                 |                         | UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49 |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| <b>CN information elements</b>             |                    |                         |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| CN Information info                        | OP                 |                         | CN Information info 10.3.1.3                 |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| <b>UTRAN mobility information elements</b> |                    |                         |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| URA identity                               | OP                 |                         | URA identity 10.3.2.6                        |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| CHOICE specification mode                  | MP                 |                         |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                    | REL-5                 |
| >Complete specification                    |                    |                         |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| <b>RB information elements</b>             |                    |                         |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| >>RAB information to reconfigure list      | OP                 | 1 to <maxRABse<br>tup > |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| >>>RAB information to reconfigure          | MP                 |                         | RAB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.11     |                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| >>RB information to reconfigure list       | MP                 | 1to<br><maxRB>          |                                              | Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1                                                                                            |                       |



| Information Element/Group name                                       | Need | Multi                | Type and reference                                                           | Semantics description                                                            | Version |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                                                      | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                  | REL-4   |
| >>>RB information to reconfigure                                     | MP   |                      | RB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.18                                      |                                                                                  |         |
| >>RB information to be affected list                                 | OP   | 1 to <maxRB>         |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>RB information to be affected                                     | MP   |                      | RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17                                      |                                                                                  |         |
| >>RB with PDCP context relocation info list                          | OP   | 1 to <maxRBall RABs> |                                                                              | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation | REL-5   |
| >>>PDCP context relocation info                                      | MP   |                      | PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a                                       |                                                                                  | REL-5   |
| <b>TrCH Information Elements</b>                                     |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| <b>Uplink transport channels</b>                                     |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                      | UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24 |                                                                                  |         |
| >>Deleted TrCH information list                                      | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>Deleted UL TrCH information                                       | MP   |                      | Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5                                         |                                                                                  |         |
| >>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list                        | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information                         | MP   |                      | Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2                           |                                                                                  |         |
| >>CHOICE <i>mode</i>                                                 | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>FDD                                                               |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>>CPCH set ID                                                      | OP   |                      | CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3                                                         |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list             | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>>>DRAC static information                                         | MP   |                      | DRAC static information 10.3.5.7                                             |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>TDD                                                               |      |                      |                                                                              | (no data)                                                                        |         |
| <b>Downlink transport channels</b>                                   |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                  |         |
| >>DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                      | DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels           |                                                                                  |         |

| Information Element/Group name                | Need | Multi           | Type and reference                                 | Semantics description                                                               | Version |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| >>Deleted TrCH information list               | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > | 10.3.5.6                                           |                                                                                     |         |
| >>>Deleted DL TrCH information                | MP   |                 | Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4               |                                                                                     |         |
| >>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| >>>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information  | MP   |                 | Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1 |                                                                                     |         |
| >Preconfiguration                             |      |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     | REL-5   |
| >>CHOICE <i>Preconfiguration mode</i>         | MP   |                 |                                                    | This value only applies in case the message is sent through GERAN <i>lu mode</i>    |         |
| >>>Predefined configuration identity          | MP   |                 | Predefined configuration identity 10.3.4.5         |                                                                                     |         |
| >>>Default configuration                      |      |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| >>>>Default configuration mode                | MP   |                 | Enumerated (FDD, TDD)                              | Indicates whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used |         |
| >>>>Default configuration identity            | MP   |                 | Default configuration identity 10.3.4.0            |                                                                                     |         |
| <b>PhyCH information elements</b>             |      |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| Frequency info                                | OP   |                 | Frequency info 10.3.6.36                           |                                                                                     |         |
| <b>Uplink radio resources</b>                 |      |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| Maximum allowed UL TX power                   | MD   |                 | Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39              | Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power                                   |         |
| CHOICE <i>channel requirement</i>             | OP   |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| >Uplink DPCH info                             |      |                 | Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88                         |                                                                                     |         |
| >CPCH SET Info                                |      |                 | CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13                            |                                                                                     |         |
| E-DCH Info                                    | OP   |                 | E-DCH Info 10.3.6.97                               |                                                                                     | REL-6   |
| <b>Downlink radio resources</b>               |      |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| CHOICE <i>mode</i>                            | MP   |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| >FDD                                          |      |                 |                                                    |                                                                                     |         |
| >>Downlink PDSCH information                  | OP   |                 | Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30               |                                                                                     |         |
| >TDD                                          |      |                 |                                                    | (no data)                                                                           |         |
| Downlink HS-PDSCH Information                 | OP   |                 | Downlink HS-PDSCH                                  |                                                                                     | REL-5   |

| Information Element/Group name                  | Need | Multi        | Type and reference                                        | Semantics description                                                                                                                          | Version |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                                 |      |              | Information 10.3.6.23a                                    |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Downlink information common for all radio links | OP   |              | Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24 |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Downlink information per radio link list        | MP   | 1 to <maxRL> |                                                           | Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1                                                                        |         |
|                                                 | OP   |              |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                | REL-4   |
| >Downlink information for each radio link       | MP   |              | Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27        |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| MBMS PL Service Restriction Information         | OP   |              | Enumerated (TRUE)                                         | Absence means that on the MBMS Preferred Layer (PL) no restrictions apply concerning the use of non-MBMS services i.e. the PL is not congested | REL-6   |

### 10.2.30 RADIO BEARER RELEASE

This message is used by UTRAN to release a radio bearer. It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels. It can simultaneously indicate release of a signalling connection when UE is connected to more than one CN domain.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference                       | Semantics description                                                                                                | Version |
|--------------------------------|------|-------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Message Type                   | MP   |       | Message Type                             |                                                                                                                      |         |
| <b>UE Information Elements</b> |      |       |                                          |                                                                                                                      |         |
| RRC transaction identifier     | MP   |       | RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36     |                                                                                                                      |         |
| Integrity check info           | CH   |       | Integrity check info 10.3.3.16           |                                                                                                                      |         |
| Integrity protection mode info | OP   |       | Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19 | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation.                                     |         |
| Ciphering mode info            | OP   |       | Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5             | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm. |         |
| Activation time                | MD   |       | Activation time 10.3.3.1                 | Default value is "now"                                                                                               |         |

| Information Element/Group name             | Need               | Multi                | Type and reference                                   | Semantics description                                                             | Version               |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| New U-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                      | U-RNTI<br>10.3.3.47                                  |                                                                                   |                       |
| New C-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                      | C-RNTI<br>10.3.3.8                                   |                                                                                   |                       |
| New DSCH-RNTI                              | OP                 |                      | DSCH-RNTI<br>10.3.3.9a                               |                                                                                   |                       |
| New H-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                      | H-RNTI<br>10.3.3.14a                                 |                                                                                   | REL-5                 |
| New <a href="#">Primary</a> E-RNTI         | OP                 |                      | E-RNTI<br>10.3.3.10a                                 |                                                                                   | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">New Secondary E-RNTI</a>       | <a href="#">OP</a> |                      | <a href="#">E-RNTI</a><br><a href="#">10.3.3.10a</a> |                                                                                   | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| RRC State Indicator                        | MP                 |                      | RRC State Indicator<br>10.3.3.35a                    |                                                                                   |                       |
| UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient         | OP                 |                      | UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient<br>10.3.3.49      |                                                                                   |                       |
| <b>CN Information Elements</b>             |                    |                      |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| CN Information info                        | OP                 |                      | CN Information info 10.3.1.3                         |                                                                                   |                       |
| Signalling Connection release indication   | OP                 |                      | CN domain identity<br>10.3.1.1                       |                                                                                   |                       |
| <b>UTRAN mobility information elements</b> |                    |                      |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| URA identity                               | OP                 |                      | URA identity<br>10.3.2.6                             |                                                                                   |                       |
| <b>RB Information Elements</b>             |                    |                      |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| RAB information to reconfigure list        | OP                 | 1 to <maxRABse tup > |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| >RAB information to reconfigure            | MP                 |                      | RAB information to reconfigure<br>10.3.4.11          |                                                                                   |                       |
| RB information to release list             | MP                 | 1 to <maxRB>         |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| >RB information to release                 | MP                 |                      | RB information to release<br>10.3.4.19               |                                                                                   |                       |
| RB information to be affected list         | OP                 | 1 to <maxRB>         |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| >RB information to be affected             | MP                 |                      | RB information to be affected<br>10.3.4.17           |                                                                                   |                       |
| Downlink counter synchronisation info      | OP                 |                      |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| >RB with PDCP information list             | OP                 | 1 to <maxRBall RABs> |                                                      |                                                                                   |                       |
| >>RB with PDCP information                 | MP                 |                      | RB with PDCP information<br>10.3.4.22                | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation |                       |
|                                            | OP                 |                      |                                                      |                                                                                   | REL-5                 |
| >RB with PDCP context relocation info list | OP                 | 1 to <maxRBall RABs> |                                                      |                                                                                   | REL-5                 |

| Information Element/Group name                                     | Need | Multi           | Type and reference                                                              | Semantics description                                                            | Version |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| >>PDCP context relocation info                                     | MP   |                 | PDCP context relocation info<br>10.3.4.1a                                       | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation | REL-5   |
| <b>TrCH Information Elements</b>                                   |      |                 |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| <b>Uplink transport channels</b>                                   |      |                 |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                 | UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels<br>10.3.5.24 |                                                                                  |         |
| Deleted TrCH information list                                      | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| >Deleted UL TrCH information                                       | MP   |                 | Deleted UL TrCH information<br>10.3.5.5                                         |                                                                                  |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list                        | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information                         | MP   |                 | Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information<br>10.3.5.2                           |                                                                                  |         |
| CHOICE mode                                                        | OP   |                 |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| >FDD                                                               |      |                 |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| >>CPCH set ID                                                      | OP   |                 | CPCH set ID<br>10.3.5.3                                                         |                                                                                  |         |
| >>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list             | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| >>>DRAC static information                                         | MP   |                 | DRAC static information<br>10.3.5.7                                             |                                                                                  |         |
| >TDD                                                               |      |                 |                                                                                 | (no data)                                                                        |         |
| <b>Downlink transport channels</b>                                 |      |                 |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                 | DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels<br>10.3.5.6  |                                                                                  |         |
| Deleted TrCH information list                                      | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| >Deleted DL TrCH information                                       | MP   |                 | Deleted DL TrCH information<br>10.3.5.4                                         |                                                                                  |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list                        | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information                         | MP   |                 | Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information<br>10.3.5.1                           |                                                                                  |         |
| <b>PhyCH information elements</b>                                  |      |                 |                                                                                 |                                                                                  |         |
| Frequency info                                                     | OP   |                 | Frequency                                                                       |                                                                                  |         |

| Information Element/Group name                  | Need | Multi        | Type and reference                                           | Semantics description                                                                                                                          | Version |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                                 |      |              | info<br>10.3.6.36                                            |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| <b>Uplink radio resources</b>                   |      |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Maximum allowed UL TX power                     | MD   |              | Maximum allowed UL TX power<br>10.3.6.39                     | Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power                                                                                              |         |
| CHOICE <i>channel requirement</i>               | OP   |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >Uplink DPCH info                               |      |              | Uplink DPCH info<br>10.3.6.88                                |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >CPCH SET Info                                  |      |              | CPCH SET Info<br>10.3.6.13                                   |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| E-DCH Info                                      | OP   |              | E-DCH Info<br>10.3.6.97                                      |                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| <b>Downlink radio resources</b>                 |      |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| CHOICE <i>mode</i>                              | MP   |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >FDD                                            |      |              |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >>Downlink PDSCH information                    | OP   |              | Downlink PDSCH information<br>10.3.6.30                      |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >TDD                                            |      |              |                                                              | (no data)                                                                                                                                      |         |
| Downlink HS-PDSCH Information                   | OP   |              | Downlink HS-PDSCH Information<br>10.3.6.23a                  |                                                                                                                                                | REL-5   |
| Downlink information common for all radio links | OP   |              | Downlink information common for all radio links<br>10.3.6.24 |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Downlink information per radio link list        | OP   | 1 to <maxRL> |                                                              | Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up                                                                                     |         |
| >Downlink information for each radio link       | MP   |              | Downlink information for each radio link<br>10.3.6.27        |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| MBMS PL Service Restriction Information         | OP   |              | Enumerated (TRUE)                                            | Absence means that on the MBMS Preferred Layer (PL) no restrictions apply concerning the use of non-MBMS services i.e. the PL is not congested | REL-6   |
| MBMS RB list released to change transfer mode   | OP   | 1 to <maxRB> |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| >RB information to release                      | MP   |              | RB information to release<br>10.3.4.19                       |                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |

### 10.2.33 RADIO BEARER SETUP

This message is sent by UTRAN to the UE to establish new radio bearer(s). It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

| Information Element/Group name             | Need               | Multi               | Type and reference                                   | Semantics description                                                                                               | Version               |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Message Type                               | MP                 |                     | Message Type                                         |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| <b>UE Information Elements</b>             |                    |                     |                                                      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| RRC transaction identifier                 | MP                 |                     | RRC transaction identifier<br>10.3.3.36              |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| Integrity check info                       | CH                 |                     | Integrity check info<br>10.3.3.16                    |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| Integrity protection mode info             | OP                 |                     | Integrity protection mode info<br>10.3.3.19          | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation                                     |                       |
| Ciphering mode info                        | OP                 |                     | Ciphering mode info<br>10.3.3.5                      | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm |                       |
| Activation time                            | MD                 |                     | Activation time<br>10.3.3.1                          | Default value is "now"                                                                                              |                       |
| New U-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                     | U-RNTI<br>10.3.3.47                                  |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| New C-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                     | C-RNTI<br>10.3.3.8                                   |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| New DSCH-RNTI                              | OP                 |                     | DSCH-RNTI<br>10.3.3.9a                               |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| New H-RNTI                                 | OP                 |                     | H-RNTI<br>10.3.3.14a                                 |                                                                                                                     | REL-5                 |
| New <a href="#">Primary E-RNTI</a>         | OP                 |                     | E-RNTI<br>10.3.3.10a                                 |                                                                                                                     | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">New Secondary E-RNTI</a>       | <a href="#">OP</a> |                     | <a href="#">E-RNTI</a><br><a href="#">10.3.3.10a</a> |                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| RRC State Indicator                        | MP                 |                     | RRC State Indicator<br>10.3.3.35a                    |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient         | OP                 |                     | UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient<br>10.3.3.49      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| <b>CN Information Elements</b>             |                    |                     |                                                      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| CN Information info                        | OP                 |                     | CN Information info<br>10.3.1.3                      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| <b>UTRAN mobility information elements</b> |                    |                     |                                                      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| URA identity                               | OP                 |                     | URA identity<br>10.3.2.6                             |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| <b>RB Information Elements</b>             |                    |                     |                                                      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| Signalling RB information to setup list    | OP                 | 1 to <maxSRBs etup> |                                                      | For each signalling radio bearer established                                                                        |                       |
| >Signalling RB information to setup        | MP                 |                     | Signalling RB information to setup<br>10.3.4.24      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| RAB information to setup list              | OP                 | 1 to <maxRABs etup> |                                                      | For each RAB established                                                                                            |                       |
| >RAB information for setup                 | MP                 |                     | RAB                                                  |                                                                                                                     |                       |

| Information Element/Group name                                     | Need | Multi                | Type and reference                                                           | Semantics description                                                             | Version |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                                                    |      |                      | information for setup 10.3.4.10                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| RB information to be affected list                                 | OP   | 1 to <maxRB>         |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >RB information to be affected                                     | MP   |                      | RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17                                      |                                                                                   |         |
| Downlink counter synchronisation info                              | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >RB with PDCP information list                                     | OP   | 1 to <maxRBall RABs> |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >>RB with PDCP information                                         | MP   |                      | RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22                                           | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation |         |
|                                                                    | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   | REL-5   |
| >>PDCP context relocation info                                     | OP   |                      | PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a                                       | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation  | REL-5   |
|                                                                    | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>TrCH Information Elements</b>                                   |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>Uplink transport channels</b>                                   |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                      | UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24 |                                                                                   |         |
| Deleted TrCH information list                                      | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >Deleted UL TrCH information                                       | MP   |                      | Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5                                         |                                                                                   |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list                        | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information                         | MP   |                      | Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2                           |                                                                                   |         |
| CHOICE <i>mode</i>                                                 | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >FDD                                                               |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >>CPCH set ID                                                      | OP   |                      | CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3                                                         |                                                                                   |         |
| >>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list             | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >>>DRAC static information                                         | MP   |                      | DRAC static information 10.3.5.7                                             |                                                                                   |         |
| >TDD                                                               |      |                      |                                                                              | (no data)                                                                         |         |
| <b>Downlink transport channels</b>                                 |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| DL Transport channel information common for all                    | OP   |                      | DL Transport channel                                                         |                                                                                   |         |



| Information Element/Group name                  | Need | Multi           | Type and reference                                        | Semantics description                             | Version |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------|
| transport channels                              |      |                 | information common for all transport channels10.3.5.6     |                                                   |         |
| Deleted TrCH information list                   | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| >Deleted DL TrCH information                    | MP   |                 | Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4                      |                                                   |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list     | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH > |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information      | MP   |                 | Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1        |                                                   |         |
| <b>PhyCH information elements</b>               |      |                 |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| Frequency info                                  | OP   |                 | Frequency info 10.3.6.36                                  |                                                   |         |
| <b>Uplink radio resources</b>                   |      |                 |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| Maximum allowed UL TX power                     | MD   |                 | Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39                     | Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power |         |
| CHOICE <i>channel requirement</i>               | OP   |                 |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| >Uplink DPCH info                               |      |                 | Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88                                |                                                   |         |
| >CPCH SET Info                                  |      |                 | CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13                                   |                                                   |         |
| E-DCH Info                                      | OP   |                 | E-DCH Info 10.3.6.97                                      |                                                   | REL-6   |
| <b>Downlink radio resources</b>                 |      |                 |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| CHOICE <i>mode</i>                              | MP   |                 |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| >FDD                                            |      |                 |                                                           |                                                   |         |
| >>Downlink PDSCH information                    | OP   |                 | Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30                      |                                                   |         |
| >TDD                                            |      |                 |                                                           | (no data)                                         |         |
| Downlink HS-PDSCH Information                   | OP   |                 | Downlink HS-PDSCH Information 10.3.6.23a                  |                                                   | REL-5   |
| Downlink information common for all radio links | OP   |                 | Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24 |                                                   |         |
| Downlink information per radio link list        | OP   | 1 to <maxRL>    |                                                           | Send downlink information for each radio link     |         |
| >Downlink information for each radio link       | MP   |                 | Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27        |                                                   |         |
| MBMS PL Service Restriction Information         | OP   |                 | Enumerated (TRUE)                                         | Absence means that on the MBMS                    | REL-6   |

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference | Semantics description                                                                                           | Version |
|--------------------------------|------|-------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                |      |       |                    | Preferred Layer (PL) no restrictions apply concerning the use of non-MBMS services i.e. the PL is not congested |         |

## 10.2.50 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to configure the transport channel of a UE. This also includes a possible reconfiguration of physical channels. The message can also be used to assign a TFC subset and reconfigure physical channel.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN → UE

| Information Element/Group name       | Need               | Multi | Type and reference                       | Semantics description                                                                                               | Version               |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Message Type                         | MP                 |       | Message Type                             |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| <b>UE Information Elements</b>       |                    |       |                                          |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| RRC transaction identifier           | MP                 |       | RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36     |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| Integrity check info                 | CH                 |       | Integrity check info 10.3.3.16           |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| Integrity protection mode info       | OP                 |       | Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19 | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation                                     |                       |
| Ciphering mode info                  | OP                 |       | Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5             | The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing an SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm |                       |
| Activation time                      | MD                 |       | Activation time 10.3.3.1                 | Default value is "now"                                                                                              |                       |
| New U-RNTI                           | OP                 |       | U-RNTI 10.3.3.47                         |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| New C-RNTI                           | OP                 |       | C-RNTI 10.3.3.8                          |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| New DSCH-RNTI                        | OP                 |       | DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a                      |                                                                                                                     |                       |
| New H-RNTI                           | OP                 |       | H-RNTI 10.3.3.14a                        |                                                                                                                     | REL-5                 |
| New <a href="#">Primary</a> E-RNTI   | OP                 |       | E-RNTI 10.3.3.10a                        |                                                                                                                     | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">New Secondary</a> E-RNTI | <a href="#">OP</a> |       | <a href="#">E-RNTI 10.3.3.10a</a>        |                                                                                                                     | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| RRC State Indicator                  | MP                 |       | RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a           |                                                                                                                     |                       |

| Information Element/Group name                                     | Need | Multi                | Type and reference                                                           | Semantics description                                                             | Version |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient                                 | OP   |                      | UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49                                 |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>CN Information Elements</b>                                     |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| CN Information info                                                | OP   |                      | CN Information info 10.3.1.3                                                 |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>UTRAN mobility information elements</b>                         |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| URA identity                                                       | OP   |                      | URA identity 10.3.2.6                                                        |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>RB information elements</b>                                     |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| Downlink counter synchronisation info                              | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >RB with PDCP information list                                     | OP   | 1 to <maxRBall RABs> |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >>RB with PDCP information                                         | MP   |                      | RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22                                           | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation |         |
|                                                                    | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   | REL-5   |
| >>PDCP context relocation info                                     | OP   |                      | PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a                                       | This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation  | REL-5   |
| <b>TrCH Information Elements</b>                                   |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| <b>Uplink transport channels</b>                                   |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                      | UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24 |                                                                                   |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list                        | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information                         | MP   |                      | Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2                           |                                                                                   |         |
| CHOICE <i>mode</i>                                                 | OP   |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >FDD                                                               |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >>CPCH set ID                                                      | OP   |                      | CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3                                                         |                                                                                   |         |
| >>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list             | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH >      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| >>>DRAC static information                                         | MP   |                      | DRAC static information 10.3.5.7                                             |                                                                                   |         |
| >TDD                                                               |      |                      |                                                                              | (no data)                                                                         |         |
| <b>Downlink transport channels</b>                                 |      |                      |                                                                              |                                                                                   |         |
| DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels | OP   |                      | DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels           |                                                                                   |         |

| Information Element/Group name                  | Need | Multi          | Type and reference                                        | Semantics description                                                                                                                          | Version |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                                 |      |                | 10.3.5.6                                                  |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list     | OP   | 1 to <maxTrCH> |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information      | MP   |                | Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1        |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| <b>PhyCH information elements</b>               |      |                |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Frequency info                                  | OP   |                | Frequency info 10.3.6.36                                  |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| <b>Uplink radio resources</b>                   |      |                |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Maximum allowed UL TX power                     | MD   |                | Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39                     | Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power                                                                                              |         |
| <i>CHOICE channel requirement</i>               |      |                |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >Uplink DPCH info                               |      |                | Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88                                |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >CPCH SET Info                                  |      |                | CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13                                   |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| E-DCH Info                                      | OP   |                | E-DCH Info 10.3.6.97                                      |                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| <b>Downlink radio resources</b>                 |      |                |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| <i>CHOICE mode</i>                              |      |                |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >FDD                                            |      |                |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >>Downlink PDSCH information                    | OP   |                | Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30                      |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >TDD                                            |      |                |                                                           | (no data)                                                                                                                                      |         |
| Downlink HS-PDSCH Information                   | OP   |                | Downlink HS-PDSCH Information 10.3.6.23a                  |                                                                                                                                                | REL-5   |
| Downlink information common for all radio links | OP   |                | Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24 |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Downlink information per radio link list        | OP   | 1 to <maxRL>   |                                                           | Send downlink information for each radio link                                                                                                  |         |
| >Downlink information for each radio link       | MP   |                | Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27        |                                                                                                                                                |         |
| MBMS PL Service Restriction Information         | OP   |                | Enumerated (TRUE)                                         | Absence means that on the MBMS Preferred Layer (PL) no restrictions apply concerning the use of non-MBMS services i.e. the PL is not congested | REL-6   |

## 10.3.4.21 RB mapping info

A multiplexing option for each possible transport channel MAC-d flow or E-DCH MAC-d flow this RB can be multiplexed on.

| Information Element/Group name           | Need                     | Multi                  | Type and reference                     | Semantics description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Version |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Information for each multiplexing option | MP                       | 1 to <maxRBMuxOptions> |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |
| >RLC logical channel mapping indicator   | CV-UL-RLCLogicalChannels |                        | Boolean                                | TRUE indicates that the first logical channel shall be used for data PDUs and the second logical channel shall be used for control PDUs. FALSE indicates that control and data PDUs can be sent on either of the two logical channels. This parameter is not used in this release and shall be set to TRUE. |         |
| >Number of uplink RLC logical channels   | CV-UL-RLC info           | 1 to MaxLoCHperRLC     |                                        | 1 or 2 logical channels per RLC entity or radio bearer RLC [16]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |
| >>Uplink transport channel type          | MP                       |                        | Enumerated(DCH,RACH, CPCH,USCH, E-DCH) | CPCH is FDD only USCH is TDD only<br>Note 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | REL-6   |
| >>>CHOICE Uplink transport channel type  |                          |                        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | REL-6   |
| >>>>DCH, RACH, CPCH, USCH                |                          |                        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | REL-6   |
| >>>>>ULTransport channel identity        | CV-UL-DCH/USCH           |                        | Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18   | This is the ID of a DCH or USCH (TDD only) that this RB could be mapped onto.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |         |
| >>>>>Logical channel identity            | OP                       |                        | Integer(1..15)                         | This parameter is used to distinguish logical channels multiplexed by MAC on a transport channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |
| >>>>>>CHOICE RLC size list               | MP                       |                        |                                        | The RLC sizes that are allowed for this logical channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |         |
| >>>>>>>All                               |                          |                        | Null                                   | All RLC sizes listed in the Transport Format Set. 10.3.5.23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |         |
| >>>>>>>Configured                        |                          |                        | Null                                   | The RLC sizes configured for this logical channel in the Transport Format Set. 10.3.5.23 if present in this message or in the                                                                                                                                                                               |         |

| Information Element/Group name            | Need           | Multi                            | Type and reference                  | Semantics description                                                                                                                                                          | Version |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                           |                |                                  |                                     | previously stored configuration otherwise                                                                                                                                      |         |
| >>>>Explicit List                         |                | 1 to <maxTF>                     |                                     | Lists the RLC sizes that are valid for the logical channel.                                                                                                                    |         |
| >>>>>RLC size index                       | MP             |                                  | Integer(1..maxTF)                   | The integer number is a reference to the RLC size which arrived at that position in the Transport Format Set 10.3.5.23                                                         |         |
| >>>E-DCH                                  |                |                                  |                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| >>>>Logical channel identity              | MP             |                                  | Integer(1..15)                      | This parameter is used to distinguish logical channels multiplexed by MAC on a transport channel.                                                                              | REL-6   |
| >>>>E-DCH MAC-d flow identity             | MP             |                                  | E-DCH MAC-d flow identity 10.3.5.7e |                                                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| >>>>DDI                                   | MP             |                                  | Integer (0..62)                     | If more than 1 UL RLC PDU size is configured for this RB, the different sizes will use subsequent DDI values starting from this DDI value. Value "0x3F" is reserved            | REL-6   |
| >>>>RLC PDU size list                     | MP             | 1 to <maxRLC PDUsizePerLogChan > |                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| >>>>>RLC PDU size                         | MP             |                                  | Integer(16..5000 by step of 8)      | Unit is bits                                                                                                                                                                   | REL-6   |
| >>>>>Include in Scheduling Info           | MP             |                                  | Boolean                             |                                                                                                                                                                                | REL-6   |
| >>MAC logical channel priority            | MP             |                                  | Integer(1..8)                       | This is priority between a user's different RBs (or logical channels). [15]                                                                                                    |         |
| >Downlink RLC logical channel info        | CV-DL-RLC info |                                  |                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                |         |
| >>Number of downlink RLC logical channels | MD             | 1 to MaxLoCHperRLC               |                                     | 1 or 2 logical channels per RLC entity or radio bearer RLC [16] Default value is that parameter values for DL are exactly the same as for corresponding UL logical channel. In |         |

| Information Element/Group name                                                                                                          | Need          | Multi | Type and reference                                               | Semantics description                                                                                                                                                             | Version |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
|                                                                                                                                         |               |       |                                                                  | case two multiplexing options are specified for the UL, the first options shall be used as default for the DL. As regards to the IE "Channel type", rule is specified in 8.6.4.8. |         |
| >>>Downlink transport channel type                                                                                                      | MP            |       | Enumerated(DCH,FACH, DSCH,DCH+ DSCH<br>, HS-DSCH, DCH + HS-DSCH) | Note 1                                                                                                                                                                            | REL-5   |
| >>>DL DCH Transport channel identity                                                                                                    | CV-DL-DCH     |       | Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18                             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |         |
| >>>DL DSCH Transport channel identity                                                                                                   | CV-DL-DSCH    |       | Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18                             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |         |
| >>>DL HS-DSCH MAC-d flow identity                                                                                                       | CV-DL-HS-DSCH |       | MAC-d flow identity 10.3.5.7c                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                   | REL-5   |
| >>>Logical channel identity                                                                                                             | OP            |       | Integer(1..15 )                                                  | 16 is reserved                                                                                                                                                                    |         |
| Note 1: The IE "Downlink transport channel type" values "HS-DSCH" and "DCH + HS-DSCH" are not used in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message. |               |       |                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |         |
| Note 2: The IE "Uplink transport channel type" value E-DCH is not used in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message.                             |               |       |                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |         |

| Condition                    | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>UL-RLC info</i>           | If "CHOICE <i>Uplink RLC mode</i> " in the IE "RLC info" that applies for that RB (i.e. either the one stored or received in the same message for the RB for which the "RB mapping info" was received, or the one stored or received in the same message for the RB pointed at in the IE "Same as RB" in the IE "RB information to setup" stored or received in the same message) is present this IE is mandatory present. Otherwise the IE is not needed.   |
| <i>DL-RLC info</i>           | If "CHOICE <i>Downlink RLC mode</i> " in the IE "RLC info" that applies for that RB (i.e. either the one stored or received in the same message for the RB for which the "RB mapping info" was received, or the one stored or received in the same message for the RB pointed at in the IE "Same as RB" in the IE "RB information to setup" stored or received in the same message) is present this IE is mandatory present. Otherwise the IE is not needed. |
| <i>UL-RLCLogicalChannels</i> | If "Number of uplink RLC logical channels" in IE "RB mapping info" is 2, then this IE is mandatory present. Otherwise this IE is not needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>UL-DCH/USCH</i>           | If IE "Uplink transport channel type" is equal to "DCH" or "USCH" (TDD only) this IE is mandatory present. Otherwise the IE is not needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>DL-DCH</i>                | If IE "Downlink transport channel type" is equal to "DCH", "DCH+DSCH" or "DCH + HS-DSCH" this IE is mandatory present. Otherwise the IE is not needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                   |                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>DL-DSCH</i>    | If IE "Downlink transport channel type" is equal to "DSCH" or "DCH+DSCH" this IE is mandatory present. Otherwise the IE is not needed.        |
| <i>DL-HS-DSCH</i> | If IE "Downlink transport channel type" is equal to "HSDSCH" or "DCH + HS-DSCH" this IE is mandatory present. Otherwise the IE is not needed. |

10.3.5.1b Added or reconfigured E-DCH MAC-d flow

This IE is used in relation to MAC-d flows mapped to the E-DCH transport channel.

| Information Element/Group name                     | Need      | Multi | Type and reference                         | Semantics description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Version      |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| E-DCH MAC-d flow identity                          | MP        |       | E-DCH MAC-d flow identity<br>10.3.5.7e     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | REL-6        |
| E-DCH MAC-d flow power offset                      | OP        |       | <del>FFS</del> Integer(0..6)               | Only allowed to be absent when already defined for this E-DCH MAC-d flow; <u>unit is dB.</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | REL-6        |
| E-DCH MAC-d flow maximum number of retransmissions | OP        |       | Integer(0.. <del>FFS</del> 15)             | Only allowed to be absent when already defined for this E-DCH MAC-d flow                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | REL-6        |
| E-DCH MAC-d flow multiplexing list                 | OP        |       | Bitstring (maxE-DCHMACdFlow <del>4</del> ) | Indicates <del>whether</del> , <u>if this is the first MAC-d flow for which PDU's are placed in the MAC-e PDU, the other MAC-d flows from which MAC-d PDU's are allowed to be included in the same MAC-e PDU.</u> <del>information from this MAC-d flow can be multiplexed in the same MAC-e PDU with MAC-d PDU's belonging to other MAC-d flows.</del><br>Bit 0 is for MAC-d flow 0, <u>Bit 1 for MAC-d flow 1, ...</u><br><del>Only bits below "MAC-d flow identity" of this MAC-d flow shall be used.</del><br>Value '1' <u>for a bit</u> means multiplexing is allowed. | REL-6        |
| <u>CHOICE transmission grant type</u>              | <u>OP</u> |       |                                            | <u>Only allowed to be absent when already defined for this E-DCH MAC-d flow</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <u>REL-6</u> |



|                                                                                      |                    |  |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">&gt;Non-scheduled transmission grant info</a>                            |                    |  |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt;&gt;Max MAC-e PDU contents size</a>                                  | <a href="#">MP</a> |  | <a href="#">Integer (1..19982)</a> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt;&gt;2ms non-scheduled transmission grant HARQ process allocation</a> | <a href="#">MD</a> |  | <a href="#">Bitstring (8)</a>      | <a href="#">MAC-d PDU's for this MAC-d flow are only allowed to be transmitted in those processes for which the bit is set to "1". Bit 0 corresponds to HARQ process 0, bit 1 corresponds to HARQ process 1.... Default value is: transmission in all HARQ processes is allowed.</a> |                       |
| <a href="#">&gt;Scheduled transmission grant info</a>                                |                    |  | <a href="#">NULL</a>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |

10.3.5.7d HARQ Info for E-DCH

This IE is used in relation to the E-DCH transport channel.

| Information Element/Group name        | Need               | Multi | Type and reference                       | Semantics description                                                                                                                                                                | Version               |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">HARQ Round-Trip-Time</a>  | <a href="#">MP</a> |       | <a href="#">Integer (1..maxHarq RTT)</a> | <a href="#">A value "x" means that every x-th TTI the same HARQ process shall be scheduled.</a>                                                                                      | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">HARQ RV Configuration</a> | <a href="#">MD</a> |       | <a href="#">Enumerated (rv0)</a>         | <a href="#">If "rv0" is indicated, the UE shall only use E-DCH RV index 0. Default value is "rvtable", in which case the UE shall use an RSN based RV index as specified in [27]</a> | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |

10.3.5.7e E-DCH MAC-d Flow Identity

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference                | Semantics description | Version |
|--------------------------------|------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| E-DCH MAC-d flow identity      | MP   |       | Integer (0..maxE-DCHMACdFlow - 1) |                       | REL-6   |

10.3.6.98 E-DPCCH Info

| Information Element/Group | Need | Multi | Type and | Semantics | Version |
|---------------------------|------|-------|----------|-----------|---------|
|---------------------------|------|-------|----------|-----------|---------|

| name                                      |                    |  | reference                                                       | description                                                         |       |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| E-DPCCH/DPCCH power offset                | MP                 |  | <del>FFS</del> Integer(0..8)                                    | Refer to quantization of the power offset in [28]                   | REL-6 |
| <a href="#">Happy bit delay condition</a> | <a href="#">MP</a> |  | Enumerated (2ms, 10ms, 20ms, 50ms, 100ms, 200ms, 500ms, 1000ms) | To be used when determining the setting of the happy bit (see [15]) | REL-6 |

## 10.3.6.99 E-DPDCH Info

| Information Element/Group name                                 | Need               | Multi                    | Type and reference                                                                               | Semantics description                                                                          | Version               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <del>Reference E-TFCI power offset</del>                       | <del>MP</del>      |                          | <del>FFS</del>                                                                                   |                                                                                                | <del>REL-6</del>      |
| E-TFCI table index                                             | MP                 |                          | Integer (0..1 <del>FFS</del> )                                                                   | Indicates which standardised E-TFCI TB size table shall be used                                | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">E-DCH minimum set E-TFCI</a>                       | <a href="#">MD</a> |                          | <a href="#">Integer (0..127)</a>                                                                 | <a href="#">See [15]; Absence means no E-DCH minimum set</a>                                   |                       |
| <a href="#">Reference E-TFCIs</a>                              | <a href="#">MP</a> | <a href="#">1 to [8]</a> |                                                                                                  | <a href="#">See [29]</a>                                                                       | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt;Reference E-TFCI</a>                           | <a href="#">MP</a> |                          | <a href="#">Integer (0..127)</a>                                                                 |                                                                                                | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt;Reference E-TFCI PO</a>                        | <a href="#">MP</a> |                          | <a href="#">FFS</a>                                                                              |                                                                                                | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| Maximum <del>number of</del> channelisation codes              | MP                 |                          | <del>Integer (1, 2, 4)</del><br>Enumerated (sf64, sf32, sf16, sf8, sf4, 2sf4, 2sf2, 2sf2and2sf4) |                                                                                                | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">PL<sub>non-max</sub></a>                           | <a href="#">MP</a> |                          | <a href="#">Real (0.44 ..1.0 by step of 0.04)</a>                                                | <a href="#">As defined in [27]</a>                                                             | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">Scheduling Information Configuration</a>           | <a href="#">MP</a> |                          |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt;Periodicity for Scheduling Info – no grant</a> | <a href="#">MD</a> |                          | <a href="#">Enumerated (everyMACe PDU, 4, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000)</a>                   | <a href="#">Values in ms Default value is “no report”</a>                                      | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt;Periodicity for Scheduling Info – grant</a>    | <a href="#">MD</a> |                          | <a href="#">Enumerated (everyMACe PDU, 4, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000)</a>                   | <a href="#">Values in ms Default value is “no report”</a>                                      | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt;Power Offset for Scheduling Info</a>           | <a href="#">MP</a> |                          | <a href="#">Integer (0..6)</a>                                                                   | <a href="#">Only used when no MACd PDU's are included in the same MACe PDU. Unit is in dB.</a> | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |

|                                                                               |                    |  |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">Scheduled Transmission configuration</a>                          | <a href="#">MP</a> |  |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt; 2ms scheduled transmission grant HARQ process allocation</a> | <a href="#">MD</a> |  | <a href="#">Bitstring (8)</a>                       | <a href="#">MAC-d PDU's belonging to MAC-d flows not configured with a "Max MAC-e PDU contents size" are only allowed to be transmitted in those processes for which the bit is set to "1". Bit 0 corresponds to HARQ process 0, bit 1 corresponds to HARQ process 1,...</a><br><a href="#">Default value is: transmission in all HARQ processes is allowed.</a> | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt; Serving Grant</a>                                            | <a href="#">MD</a> |  | <a href="#">Integer(0..31)</a>                      | <a href="#">Default value is a zero rate grant</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| <a href="#">&gt; Primary/Secondary Grant Selector</a>                         | <a href="#">MP</a> |  | <a href="#">Enumerated ("primary", "secondary")</a> | <a href="#">Indicates whether the Serving Grant is received with a Primary E-RNTI or Secondary E-RNTI</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |

### 10.3.6.100 E-AGCH Info

Includes the configuration for the E-DCH related Absolute Grant Channel. [The E-AGCH is using the same DL scrambling code as configured for the E-HICH channel \(see subclause 10.3.6.101\).](#)

| Information Element/Group name     | Need               | Multi | Type and reference                                  | Semantics description         | Version               |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">DL-Scrambling-Code</a> | <a href="#">MD</a> |       | <a href="#">Secondary scrambling code 10.3.6.74</a> | <a href="#">[Default FFS]</a> | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |
| E-AGCH Channelisation Code         | MP                 |       | Integer (0..255)                                    |                               | REL-6                 |

### 10.3.6.101 E-HICH Info

Includes the configuration for the E-DCH related HARQ Acknowledgement Indicator Channel.

| Information Element/Group name | Need               | Multi | Type and reference                  | Semantics description                                | Version               |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| DL Scrambling Code             | MD                 |       | Secondary scrambling code 10.3.6.74 | [Default FFS]                                        | REL-6                 |
| Channelisation Code            | MP                 |       | Integer (0..127)                    |                                                      | REL-6                 |
| Signature Sequence             | MP                 |       | Integer (0..39)                     |                                                      | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">Timing offset</a>  | <a href="#">MP</a> |       | <a href="#">FFS</a>                 | <a href="#">FFS whether this IE is really needed</a> | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |

10.3.6.102 E-RGCH Info

Includes the configuration for the E-DCH related Relative Grant Channel. [The E-RGCH is using the same DL scrambling code and channelisation code as configured for the E-HICH channel \(see subclause 10.3.6.101\).](#)

| Information Element/Group name | Need            | Multi | Type and reference                             | Semantics description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Version          |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <del>DL Scrambling Code</del>  | <del>MD</del>   |       | <del>Secondary scrambling code 10.3.6.74</del> | <del>{Default FFS}</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <del>REL-6</del> |
| Signature Sequence             | MP              |       | Integer(0..39)                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | REL-6            |
| <del>Timing offset</del>       | <del>MP</del>   |       | <del>FFS</del>                                 | <del>FFS whether this IE is really needed</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <del>REL-6</del> |
| RG combination index           | <del>OPMP</del> |       | Integer(0..65)                                 | E-RGCH Radio links from non-serving E-DCH cells with an the same index equal to the index of the E-RGCH of the serving E-DCH cell, have RG commands, which for the UE are known to be the same as the RG commands from the serving E-DCH cell. If no RG combination index is indicated, the RG commands from this RL cannot be combined with the RG commands from any other RL. | REL-6            |
| E-RGCH stepsize                | MD              |       | Integer (1..6)                                 | Unit is in dB; Default value is 1dB                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | REL-6            |

### 10.3.10 Multiplicity values and type constraint values

The following table includes constants that are either used as multi bounds (name starting with "max") or as high or low value in a type specification (name starting with "lo" or "hi"). Constants are specified only for values appearing more than once in the RRC specification. In case a constant is related to one or more other constants, an expression is included in the "value" column instead of the actual value.

| Constant                          | Explanation                                                                          | Value             | Version          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <b>CN information</b>             |                                                                                      |                   |                  |
| maxCNdomains                      | Maximum number of CN domains                                                         | 4                 |                  |
| <b>UTRAN mobility information</b> |                                                                                      |                   |                  |
| maxRAT                            | Maximum number of Radio Access Technologies                                          | maxOtherRAT + 1   |                  |
| maxOtherRAT                       | Maximum number of other Radio Access Technologies                                    | 15                |                  |
| maxURA                            | Maximum number of URAs in a cell                                                     | 8                 |                  |
| maxInterSysMessages               | Maximum number of Inter System Messages                                              | 4                 |                  |
| maxRABsetup                       | Maximum number of RABs to be established                                             | 16                |                  |
| <b>UE information</b>             |                                                                                      |                   |                  |
| maxtransactions                   | Maximum number of parallel RRC transactions in downlink                              | 25                |                  |
| maxPDCPalgoType                   | Maximum number of PDCP algorithm types                                               | 8                 |                  |
| maxDRACclasses                    | Maximum number of UE classes which would require different DRAC parameters           | 8                 |                  |
| maxFreqBandsFDD                   | Maximum number of frequency bands supported by the UE as defined in [21]             | 8                 |                  |
| maxFreqBandsTDD                   | Maximum number of frequency bands supported by the UE as defined in [22]             | 4                 |                  |
| maxFreqBandsGSM                   | Maximum number of frequency bands supported by the UE as defined in [45]             | 16                |                  |
| maxPage1                          | Number of UEs paged in the Paging Type 1 message                                     | 8                 |                  |
| maxSystemCapability               | Maximum number of system specific capabilities that can be requested in one message. | 16                |                  |
| MaxURNTIgroup                     | Maximum number of U-RNTI groups in one message                                       | 8                 | REL-5            |
| <b>RB information</b>             |                                                                                      |                   |                  |
| maxPredefConfig                   | Maximum number of predefined configurations                                          | 16                |                  |
| maxRB                             | Maximum number of RBs                                                                | 32                |                  |
| maxSRBsetup                       | Maximum number of signalling RBs to be established                                   | 8                 |                  |
| maxRBperRAB                       | Maximum number of RBs per RAB                                                        | 8                 |                  |
| maxRBallRABs                      | Maximum number of non signalling RBs                                                 | 27                |                  |
| maxRBperTrCh                      | Maximum number of RB per TrCh                                                        | 16                | REL-6            |
| maxRBMuxOptions                   | Maximum number of RB multiplexing options                                            | 8                 |                  |
| maxLoChperRLC                     | Maximum number of logical channels per RLC entity                                    | 2                 |                  |
| maxRLCPDUsizePerLogChan           | Maximum number of RLC PDU sizes per logical channel <a href="#">mapped on E-DCH</a>  | <del>32</del> FFS | REL-6            |
| MaxROHC-PacketSizes               | Maximum number of packet sizes that are allowed to be produced by ROHC.              | 16                |                  |
| MaxROHC-Profiles                  | Maximum number of profiles supported by ROHC on a given RB.                          | 8                 |                  |
| maxRFC 3095-CID                   | Maximum number of available CID values per radio bearer                              | 16384             | REL-5            |
| <b>TrCH information</b>           |                                                                                      |                   |                  |
| maxE-DCHMACdFlow                  | Maximum number of E-DCH MAC-d flows                                                  | <del>8</del> FFS  | REL-6            |
| <del>maxHarqRTT</del>             | <del>Maximum number of E-DCH HARQ processes</del>                                    | <del>FFS</del>    | <del>REL-6</del> |
| MaxHProcesses                     | Maximum number of H-ARQ processes                                                    | 8                 | REL-5            |

// partly omitted//

## 13.4.4a E\_RNTI

| Information Element/Group name   | Need               | Multi | Type and reference                | Semantics description                                                                                                                                   | Version               |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <a href="#">Primary E-RNTI</a>   | OP                 |       | E-RNTI<br>10.3.3.10a              | Cleared when entering UTRA RRC connected mode when not otherwise stated in the procedure. Cleared when leaving UTRA RRC connected mode.                 | REL-6                 |
| <a href="#">Secondary E-RNTI</a> | <a href="#">OP</a> |       | <a href="#">E-RNTI 10.3.3.10a</a> | <a href="#">Cleared when entering UTRA RRC connected mode when not otherwise stated in the procedure. Cleared when leaving UTRA RRC connected mode.</a> | <a href="#">REL-6</a> |

## 11.2 PDU definitions

```

CellUpdateConfirm-r6-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo                OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                  ActivationTime                    OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                      U-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                      C-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  new-DSCH-RNTI                  DSCH-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
  new-H-RNTI                      H-RNTI                           OPTIONAL,
  newPrimary-E-RNTI              E-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  newSecondary-E-RNTI            E-RNTI                           OPTIONAL,
  rrc-StateIndicator              RRC-StateIndicator,              OPTIONAL,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff      UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  rlc-Re-establishIndicatorRb2-3or4  BOOLEAN,
  rlc-Re-establishIndicatorRb5orAbove  BOOLEAN,
  -- CN information elements
  cn-InformationInfo              CN-InformationInfo                OPTIONAL,
  -- UTRAN mobility IEs
  ura-Identity                    URA-Identity                      OPTIONAL,
  -- Radio bearer IEs
  rb-InformationReleaseList        RB-InformationReleaseList          OPTIONAL,
  rb-InformationReconfigList       RB-InformationReconfigList-r6     OPTIONAL,
  rb-InformationAffectedList       RB-InformationAffectedList-r6     OPTIONAL,
  dl-CounterSynchronisationInfo    DL-CounterSynchronisationInfo-r5 OPTIONAL,
  -- Transport channel IEs
  ul-CommonTransChInfo             UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4           OPTIONAL,
  ul-deletedTransChInfoList        UL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r6     OPTIONAL,
  ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList      UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r6   OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificTransChInfo          CHOICE {
    fdd                             SEQUENCE {
      cpch-SetID                    CPCH-SetID                        OPTIONAL,
      addReconfTransChDRAC-Info      DRAC-StaticInformationList        OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                             NULL
  },
  dl-CommonTransChInfo             DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4           OPTIONAL,
  dl-DeletedTransChInfoList        DL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r5     OPTIONAL,
  dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList      DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r5   OPTIONAL,
  -- Physical channel IEs
  frequencyInfo                    FrequencyInfo                       OPTIONAL,
  maxAllowedUL-TX-Power             MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power              OPTIONAL,
  ul-ChannelRequirement             UL-ChannelRequirement-r6          OPTIONAL,
  ul-EDCH-Information              UL-EDCH-Information-r6            OPTIONAL,
  modeSpecificPhysChInfo           CHOICE {
    fdd                             SEQUENCE {
      dl-PDSCH-Information           DL-PDSCH-Information              OPTIONAL
    },
    tdd                             NULL
  },
  dl-HSPDSCH-Information           DL-HSPDSCH-Information             OPTIONAL,
  dl-CommonInformation             DL-CommonInformation-r6            OPTIONAL,
  dl-InformationPerRL-List         DL-InformationPerRL-List-r6       OPTIONAL,
  -- MBMS IEs
  mbms-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo      MBMS-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo-r6   OPTIONAL
}

[...]
```

```

PhysicalChannelReconfiguration-r6-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
  -- User equipment IEs
  integrityProtectionModeInfo    IntegrityProtectionModeInfo    OPTIONAL,
  cipheringModeInfo              CipheringModeInfo                OPTIONAL,
  activationTime                  ActivationTime                    OPTIONAL,
  new-U-RNTI                      U-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  new-C-RNTI                      C-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  new-DSCH-RNTI                  DSCH-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
  new-H-RNTI                      H-RNTI                           OPTIONAL,
  newPrimary-E-RNTI              E-RNTI                          OPTIONAL,
  newSecondary-E-RNTI            E-RNTI                           OPTIONAL,
  rrc-StateIndicator              RRC-StateIndicator,              OPTIONAL,
  utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff      UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient OPTIONAL,
  -- Core network IEs
```

```

        cn-InformationInfo          CN-InformationInfo          OPTIONAL,
        plmn-Identity              PLMN-Identity              OPTIONAL,
-- UTRAN mobility IEs
        ura-Identity              URA-Identity              OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
        dl-CounterSynchronisationInfo DL-CounterSynchronisationInfo-r5  OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
        frequencyInfo             FrequencyInfo             OPTIONAL,
        maxAllowedUL-TX-Power      MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power    OPTIONAL,
-- TABULAR: UL-ChannelRequirementWithCPCH-SetID-r6 contains the choice
-- between UL DPCH info, CPCH SET info and CPCH set ID.
        ul-ChannelRequirement      UL-ChannelRequirementWithCPCH-SetID-r6  OPTIONAL,
        ul-EDCH-Information        UL-EDCH-Information-r6   OPTIONAL,
        modeSpecificInfo          CHOICE {
            fdd                   SEQUENCE {
                dl-PDSCH-Information DL-PDSCH-Information    OPTIONAL
            },
            tdd                   NULL
        },
        dl-HSPDSCH-Information     DL-HSPDSCH-Information   OPTIONAL,
        dl-CommonInformation       DL-CommonInformation-r6  OPTIONAL,
        dl-InformationPerRL-List   DL-InformationPerRL-List-r6  OPTIONAL,
-- MBMS IEs
        mbms-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo MBMS-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo-r6
    }

[.]

RadioBearerReconfiguration-r6-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
        integrityProtectionModeInfo IntegrityProtectionModeInfo  OPTIONAL,
        cipheringModeInfo         CipheringModeInfo            OPTIONAL,
        activationTime             ActivationTime                OPTIONAL,
        new-U-RNTI                 U-RNTI                      OPTIONAL,
        new-C-RNTI                 C-RNTI                      OPTIONAL,
        new-DSCH-RNTI             DSCH-RNTI                   OPTIONAL,
        new-H-RNTI                 H-RNTI                      OPTIONAL,
        newPrimary-E-RNTI          E-RNTI                      OPTIONAL,
        newSecondary-E-RNTI        E-RNTI                      OPTIONAL,
        rrc-StateIndicator         RRC-StateIndicator,
        utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient  OPTIONAL,
-- Core network IEs
        cn-InformationInfo          CN-InformationInfo          OPTIONAL,
        plmn-Identity              PLMN-Identity              OPTIONAL,
-- UTRAN mobility IEs
        ura-Identity              URA-Identity              OPTIONAL,
-- Specification mode information
        specificationMode          CHOICE {
            complete              SEQUENCE {
-- Radio bearer IEs
                rab-InformationReconfigList RAB-InformationReconfigList  OPTIONAL,
                rb-InformationReconfigList  RB-InformationReconfigList-r6  OPTIONAL,
                rb-InformationAffectedList  RB-InformationAffectedList-r6  OPTIONAL,
                rb-PDCPContextRelocationList RB-PDCPContextRelocationList  OPTIONAL,
-- Transport channel IEs
                ul-CommonTransChInfo      UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4       OPTIONAL,
                ul-deletedTransChInfoList  UL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r6  OPTIONAL,
                ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r6  OPTIONAL,
                modeSpecificTransChInfo    CHOICE {
                    fdd              SEQUENCE {
                        cpch-SetID      CPCH-SetID              OPTIONAL,
                        addReconfTransChDRAC-Info DRAC-StaticInformationList  OPTIONAL
                    },
                    tdd              NULL
                }
            },
            dl-CommonTransChInfo      DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4       OPTIONAL,
            dl-DeletedTransChInfoList DL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r5  OPTIONAL,
            dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r5  OPTIONAL
        },
        preconfiguration            SEQUENCE {
-- All IEs that include an FDD/TDD choice are split in two IEs for this message,
-- one for the FDD only elements and one for the TDD only elements, so that one
-- FDD/TDD choice in this level is sufficient.
            preConfigMode           CHOICE {
                predefinedConfigIdentity  PredefinedConfigIdentity,
                defaultConfig            SEQUENCE {
                    defaultConfigMode    DefaultConfigMode,
                    defaultConfigIdentity DefaultConfigIdentity-r5
                }
            }
        }
    }

```



```

    }
  }
},
-- Physical channel IEs
frequencyInfo          FrequencyInfo          OPTIONAL,
maxAllowedUL-TX-Power  MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power  OPTIONAL,
ul-ChannelRequirement  UL-ChannelRequirement-r6  OPTIONAL,
ul-EDCH-Information    UL-EDCH-Information-r6   OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificPhysChInfo CHOICE {
  fdd                   SEQUENCE {
    dl-PDSCH-Information DL-PDSCH-Information  OPTIONAL
  },
  tdd                   NULL
},
dl-HSPDSCH-Information DL-HSPDSCH-Information  OPTIONAL,
dl-CommonInformation    DL-CommonInformation-r6  OPTIONAL,
dl-InformationPerRL-List DL-InformationPerRL-List-r6  OPTIONAL,
-- MBMS IEs
mbms-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo MBMS-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo-r6
}

[...]

RadioBearerRelease-r6-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
-- User equipment IEs
integrityProtectionModeInfo IntegrityProtectionModeInfo  OPTIONAL,
cipheringModeInfo           CipheringModeInfo             OPTIONAL,
activationTime              ActivationTime                  OPTIONAL,
new-U-RNTI                  U-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
new-C-RNTI                  C-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
new-DSCH-RNTI              DSCH-RNTI                    OPTIONAL,
new-H-RNTI                  H-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
newPrimary-E-RNTI          E-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
newSecondary-E-RNTI        E-RNTI                       OPTIONAL,
rrc-StateIndicator          RRC-StateIndicator,
utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient  OPTIONAL,
-- Core network IEs
cn-InformationInfo          CN-InformationInfo           OPTIONAL,
plmn-Identity               PLMN-Identity                OPTIONAL,
signallingConnectionRelIndication CN-DomainIdentity           OPTIONAL,
-- UTRAN mobility IEs
ura-Identity                URA-Identity                 OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
rab-InformationReconfigList RAB-InformationReconfigList  OPTIONAL,
rb-InformationReleaseList   RB-InformationReleaseList,
rb-InformationAffectedList  RB-InformationAffectedList-r6  OPTIONAL,
dl-CounterSynchronisationInfo DL-CounterSynchronisationInfo-r5  OPTIONAL,
-- Transport channel IEs
ul-CommonTransChInfo       UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4      OPTIONAL,
ul-deletedTransChInfoList  UL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r6  OPTIONAL,
ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r6  OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificTransChInfo    CHOICE {
  fdd                       SEQUENCE {
    cpch-SetID              CPCH-SetID                   OPTIONAL,
    addReconfTransChDRAC-Info DRAC-StaticInformationList  OPTIONAL
  },
  tdd                       NULL
}
dl-CommonTransChInfo       DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4      OPTIONAL,
dl-DeletedTransChInfoList  DL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r5  OPTIONAL,
dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r5  OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
frequencyInfo              FrequencyInfo                  OPTIONAL,
maxAllowedUL-TX-Power      MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power        OPTIONAL,
ul-ChannelRequirement      UL-ChannelRequirement-r6      OPTIONAL,
ul-EDCH-Information        UL-EDCH-Information-r6       OPTIONAL,
modeSpecificPhysChInfo     CHOICE {
  fdd                       SEQUENCE {
    dl-PDSCH-Information    DL-PDSCH-Information        OPTIONAL
  },
  tdd                       NULL
},
dl-HSPDSCH-Information     DL-HSPDSCH-Information        OPTIONAL,
dl-CommonInformation        DL-CommonInformation-r5       OPTIONAL,
dl-InformationPerRL-List   DL-InformationPerRL-List-r6   OPTIONAL,
-- MBMS IEs
mbms-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo MBMS-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo-r6,

```

```

    mbms-RB-ListReleasedToChangeTransferMode
                                RB-InformationReleaseList           OPTIONAL
}
[...]
```

RadioBearerSetup-r6-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

|                               |                                  |  |           |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------|
| -- User equipment IEs         |                                  |  |           |
| integrityProtectionModeInfo   | IntegrityProtectionModeInfo      |  | OPTIONAL, |
| cipheringModeInfo             | CipheringModeInfo                |  | OPTIONAL, |
| activationTime                | ActivationTime                   |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-U-RNTI                    | U-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-C-RNTI                    | C-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-DSCH-RNTI                 | DSCH-RNTI                        |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-H-RNTI                    | H-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| newPrimary-E-RNTI             | <del>E-RNTI</del>                |  | OPTIONAL, |
| newSecondary-E-RNTI           | E-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| rrc-StateIndicator            | RRC-StateIndicator,              |  |           |
| utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff    | UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient |  | OPTIONAL, |
| -- UTRAN mobility IEs         |                                  |  |           |
| ura-Identity                  | URA-Identity                     |  | OPTIONAL, |
| -- Core network IEs           |                                  |  |           |
| cn-InformationInfo            | CN-InformationInfo               |  | OPTIONAL, |
| plmn-Identity                 | PLMN-Identity                    |  | OPTIONAL, |
| -- Radio bearer IEs           |                                  |  |           |
| srb-InformationSetupList      | SRB-InformationSetupList-r6      |  | OPTIONAL, |
| rab-InformationSetupList      | RAB-InformationSetupList-r6      |  | OPTIONAL, |
| rb-InformationAffectedList    | RB-InformationAffectedList-r6    |  | OPTIONAL, |
| dl-CounterSynchronisationInfo | DL-CounterSynchronisationInfo-r5 |  | OPTIONAL, |
| -- Transport channel IEs      |                                  |  |           |
| ul-CommonTransChInfo          | UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4          |  | OPTIONAL, |
| ul-deletedTransChInfoList     | UL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r6     |  | OPTIONAL, |
| ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList   | UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r6   |  | OPTIONAL, |
| modeSpecificTransChInfo       | CHOICE {                         |  |           |
| fdd                           | SEQUENCE {                       |  |           |
| cpch-SetID                    | CPCH-SetID                       |  | OPTIONAL, |
| addReconfTransChDRAC-Info     | DRAC-StaticInformationList       |  | OPTIONAL  |
| },                            |                                  |  |           |
| tdd                           | NULL                             |  |           |
| }                             |                                  |  | OPTIONAL, |
| dl-CommonTransChInfo          | DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4          |  | OPTIONAL, |
| dl-DeletedTransChInfoList     | DL-DeletedTransChInfoList-r5     |  | OPTIONAL, |
| dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList   | DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r5   |  | OPTIONAL, |
| -- Physical channel IEs       |                                  |  |           |
| frequencyInfo                 | FrequencyInfo                    |  | OPTIONAL, |
| maxAllowedUL-TX-Power         | MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power            |  | OPTIONAL, |
| ul-ChannelRequirement         | UL-ChannelRequirement-r6         |  | OPTIONAL, |
| ul-EDCH-Information           | UL-EDCH-Information-r6           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| modeSpecificPhysChInfo        | CHOICE {                         |  |           |
| fdd                           | SEQUENCE {                       |  |           |
| dl-PDSCH-Information          | DL-PDSCH-Information             |  | OPTIONAL  |
| },                            |                                  |  |           |
| tdd                           | NULL                             |  |           |
| },                            |                                  |  |           |
| dl-HSPDSCH-Information        | DL-HSPDSCH-Information           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| dl-CommonInformation          | DL-CommonInformation-r6          |  | OPTIONAL, |
| dl-InformationPerRL-List      | DL-InformationPerRL-List-r6      |  | OPTIONAL, |
| -- MBMS IEs                   |                                  |  |           |
| mbms-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo   | MBMS-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo-r6   |  |           |

}

[...]

TransportChannelReconfiguration-r6-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

|                             |                                  |  |           |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------|
| -- User equipment IEs       |                                  |  |           |
| integrityProtectionModeInfo | IntegrityProtectionModeInfo      |  | OPTIONAL, |
| cipheringModeInfo           | CipheringModeInfo                |  | OPTIONAL, |
| activationTime              | ActivationTime                   |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-U-RNTI                  | U-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-C-RNTI                  | C-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-DSCH-RNTI               | DSCH-RNTI                        |  | OPTIONAL, |
| new-H-RNTI                  | H-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| newPrimary-E-RNTI           | <del>E-RNTI</del>                |  | OPTIONAL, |
| newSecondary-E-RNTI         | E-RNTI                           |  | OPTIONAL, |
| rrc-StateIndicator          | RRC-StateIndicator,              |  |           |
| utran-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff  | UTRAN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient |  | OPTIONAL, |
| -- Core network IEs         |                                  |  |           |
| cn-InformationInfo          | CN-InformationInfo               |  | OPTIONAL, |

```

    plmn-Identity                PLMN-Identity                OPTIONAL,
-- UTRAN mobility IEs
    ura-Identity                 URA-Identity                 OPTIONAL,
-- Radio bearer IEs
    dl-CounterSynchronisationInfo DL-CounterSynchronisationInfo-r5 OPTIONAL,
-- Transport channel IEs
    ul-CommonTransChInfo        UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4        OPTIONAL,
    ul-AddReconfTransChInfoList  UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r6 OPTIONAL,
    modeSpecificTransChInfo      CHOICE {
        fdd                      SEQUENCE {
            cpch-SetID            CPCH-SetID                    OPTIONAL,
            addReconfTransChDRAC-Info DRAC-StaticInformationList  OPTIONAL
        },
        tdd                      NULL
    }
    dl-CommonTransChInfo        DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4        OPTIONAL,
    dl-AddReconfTransChInfoList DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r5 OPTIONAL,
-- Physical channel IEs
    frequencyInfo               FrequencyInfo                   OPTIONAL,
    maxAllowedUL-TX-Power       MaxAllowedUL-TX-Power          OPTIONAL,
    ul-ChannelRequirement       UL-ChannelRequirement-r6       OPTIONAL,
    ul-EDCH-Information         UL-EDCH-Information-r6        OPTIONAL,
    modeSpecificPhysChInfo      CHOICE {
        fdd                      SEQUENCE {
            dl-PDSCH-Information  DL-PDSCH-Information         OPTIONAL
        },
        tdd                      NULL
    },
    dl-HSPDSCH-Information      DL-HSPDSCH-Information         OPTIONAL,
    dl-CommonInformation        DL-CommonInformation-r6        OPTIONAL,
    dl-InformationPerRL-List    DL-InformationPerRL-List-r6    OPTIONAL,
-- MBMS IEs
    mbms-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo MBMS-PL-ServiceRestrictInfo-r6
}

```

## 11.3 Information element definitions

```
InformationElements DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
```

```
-- *****
--
-- CORE NETWORK INFORMATION ELEMENTS (10.3.1)
--
-- *****
```

```
BEGIN
```

```
IMPORTS
```

```

    hiPDSCHidentities,
    hiPUSCHidentities,
    hiRM,
    maxAC,
    maxAdditionalMeas,
    maxASC,
    maxASCmap,
    maxASCpersist,
    maxCCTrCH,
    maxCellMeas,
    maxCellMeas-1,
    maxCNdomains,
    maxCPCHsets,
    maxDPCH-DLchan,
    maxDPDCH-UL,
    maxDRACclasses,
    maxE-DCHMACdFlow,
    maxE-DCHMACdFlow-1,
    maxFACHPCH,
    maxFreq,
    maxFreqBandsFDD,
    maxFreqBandsTDD,
    maxFreqBandsGSM,
    maxGERAN-SI,
    maxHarqRTT,
    maxHProcesses,
    maxHSDSCHTBIndex,
    maxHSDSCHTBIndex-tdd384,
    maxHSSCCHs,
    maxInterSysMessages,
    maxLoCHperRLC,
    maxMAC-d-PDUsizes,
    maxMBMS-CommonCCTrCh,
    maxMBMS-CommonPhyCh,
    maxMBMS-CommonRB,
    maxMBMS-CommonTrCh,
    maxMBMS-Freq,
    maxMBMS-L1CP,
    maxMBMSservCount,
    maxMBMSservDedic,
    maxMBMSservModif,
    maxMBMSservSched,
    maxMBMSservUnmodif,
    maxMBMSTransmis,
    maxMeasEvent,
    maxMeasIntervals,
    maxMeasParEvent,
    maxNumCDMA2000Freqs,
    maxNumFDDFreqs,
    maxNumGSMFreqRanges,
    maxGSMTargetCells,
    maxNumTDDFreqs,
    maxOtherRAT,
    maxOtherRAT-16,
    maxPagel,
    maxPCPCH-APsig,
    maxPCPCH-APsubCh,
    maxPCPCH-CDSig,
    maxPCPCH-CDSUBch,
    maxPCPCH-SF,
    maxPCPCHs,
    maxPDCPAlgoType,
```

```

maxPDSCH,
maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups,
maxPRACH,
maxPRACH-FPACH,
maxPredefConfig,
maxPUSCH,
maxQueueIDs,
maxRABsetup,
maxRAT,
maxRB,
maxRBallRABs,
maxRBperTrCh,
maxRBMuxOptions,
maxRBperRAB,
maxReportedGSMCells,
maxRLCPDUsizePerLogChan,
maxSRBsetup,
maxRL,
maxRL-1,
maxROHC-PacketSizes-r4,
maxROHC-Profile-r4,
maxSCCPCH,
maxSat,
maxSIB,
maxSIB-FACH,
maxSystemCapability,
maxTF,
maxTF-CPCH,
maxTFC,
maxTFCsub,
maxTFCI-2-Combs,
maxTGPS,
maxTrCH,
maxTrChperSCCPCH,
maxTrChpreconf,
maxTS,
maxTS-1,
maxTS-2,
maxTS-LCR,
maxTS-LCR-1,
maxURA,
maxURNTI-Group
FROM Constant-definitions;

[.]

RB-MappingOption-r6 ::=
|   ul-LogicalChannelMappings          SEQUENCE {
|   dl-LogicalChannelMappingList      DL-LogicalChannelMappingList-r5
|   }
|
|   [.]
|
|   UL-LogicalChannelMapping-r6 ::= SEQUENCE {
|   ul-TrCH-Type                      CHOICE {
|   dch-rach-cpch-usch                SEQUENCE {
|   -- TABULAR: UL-TransportChannelType contains TransportChannelIdentity as well.
|   ul-TransportChannelType          UL-TransportChannelType,
|   logicalChannelIdentity           LogicalChannelIdentity          OPTIONAL,
|   rlc-SizeList                     CHOICE {
|   allSizes                          NULL,
|   configured                        NULL,
|   explicitList                      RLC-SizeExplicitList
|   }
|   },
|   e-dch                             SEQUENCE {
|   logicalChannelIdentity           LogicalChannelIdentity,
|   e-DCH-MAC-d-FlowIdentity          E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowIdentity,
|   ddi                               DDI,
|   rlc-PDU-SizeList                 RLC-PDU-SizeList,
|   includeInSchedulingInfo         BOOLEAN
|   }
|   },
|   mac-LogicalChannelPriority         MAC-LogicalChannelPriority
|   }
|
|   [.]
|
E-DCH-AddReconf-MAC-d-Flow ::= SEQUENCE {

```

```

mac-d-FlowIdentity          E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowIdentity,
mac-d-FlowPowerOffset      E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowPowerOffset      OPTIONAL,
mac-d-FlowMaxRetrans       E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowMaxRetrans      OPTIONAL,
mac-d-FlowMultiplexingList E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowMultiplexingList  OPTIONAL,
transmissionGrantType      CHOICE {
  non-ScheduledTranmGrantInfo SEQUENCE {
    maxMAC-e-PDUContents      INTEGER (1..19982),
    ms2-NonSchedTransmGranthARQAlloc BIT STRING (SIZE (8))  OPTIONAL
  },
  scheduledTransmissionGrantInfo NULL
}
OPTIONAL
}

E-DCH-Harq-Info ::=
  harq-RV-Configuration      INTEGER (1..maxHarqRTT) SEQUENCE {
    harq-RV-Configuration    ENUMERATED { rv0 }  OPTIONAL
  }

E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowIdentity ::=      INTEGER (0..maxE-DCHMACdFlow-1)

E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowMaxRetrans ::=    INTEGER (0..15) ----- FFS

E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowMultiplexingList ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (maxE-DCHMACdFlow-1))

E-DCH-MAC-d-FlowPowerOffset ::=   INTEGER (0..6) ----- FFS

E-DCH-TTI ::=                    ENUMERATED { tti2, tti10 }

[...]

UL-AddReconfTransChInformation-r6 ::= CHOICE {
  dch-usch                      SEQUENCE {
    ul-TransportChannelType      UL-TrCH-Type,
    transportChannelIdentity     TransportChannelIdentity,
    transportFormatSet           TransportFormatSet
  },
  e-dch                          SEQUENCE {
    tti                          E-DCH-TTI OPTIONAL,
    harq-Info                    E-DCH-Harq-Info OPTIONAL,
    addReconf-MAC-d-Flow         E-DCH-AddReconf-MAC-d-Flow OPTIONAL
  }
}

[...]

E-AGCH-ChannelisationCode ::=     INTEGER (0..255)

E-AGCH-Information ::=           SEQUENCE {
  d1-ScramblingCode          SecondaryScramblingCode OPTIONAL,
  e-AGCH-ChannelisationCode      E-AGCH-ChannelisationCode
}

E-DCH-MinimumSet-E-TFCI ::=      INTEGER (0..127)

E-DPCCH-Info ::=                SEQUENCE {
  e-DPCCH-DPCCH-PowerOffset     E-DPCCH-DPCCH-PowerOffset,
  happyBit-DelayCondition        HappyBit-DelayCondition
}

E-DPCCH-DPCCH-PowerOffset ::=    INTEGER (0..8) ----- FFS

E-DPDCH-Info ::=               SEQUENCE {
  e-TFCI-ReferencePowerOffset E-TFCI-ReferencePowerOffset,
  e-TFCI-TableIndex             E-TFCI-TableIndex,
  e-DCH-MinimumSet-E-TFCI       E-DCH-MinimumSet-E-TFCI OPTIONAL,
  reference-E-TFCIs             E-DPDCH-Reference-E-TFCIList,
  maxChannelisationCodes        E-DPDCH-MaxChannelisationCodes,
  pl-NonMax                     E-DPDCH-PL-NonMax,
  schedulingInfoConfiguration    E-DPDCH-SchedulingInfoConfiguration,
  schedulingTransmConfigurartion E-DPDCH-SchedulingTransmConfiguration
  e-DPDCH-MaxNChannelisationCodes E-DPDCH-MaxNChannelisationCodes
}

E-DPDCH-PeriodicityOfSchedInfo ::= ENUMERATED {
  everyMACePDU, pdu4, pdu10, pdu20, pdu50,
  pdu100, pdu200, pdu500, pdu1000 }

-- The actual value of E-DPDCH-PL-NonMax is: IE value * 0.04
E-DPDCH-PL-NonMax ::=           INTEGER (11..100)

```

```

E-DPDCH-Reference-E-TFCI ::= SEQUENCE {
  reference-E-TFCI          INTEGER (0..127),
  reference-E-TFCI-PO      INTEGER (0) -- FFS
}

E-DPDCH-Reference-E-TFCIList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF E-DPDCH-Reference-E-TFCI

E-DPDCH-SchedulingInfoConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  periodicityOfSchedInfo-NoGrant  E-DPDCH-PeriodicityOfSchedInfo  OPTIONAL,
  periodicityOfSchedInfo-Grant    E-DPDCH-PeriodicityOfSchedInfo  OPTIONAL,
  powerOffsetForSchedInfo        INTEGER (0..6)
}

E-DPDCH-SchedulingTransmConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
  ms2-SchedTransmGranthARQAlloc  BIT STRING (SIZE (8))          OPTIONAL,
  servingGrant                    INTEGER (0..31)                OPTIONAL,
  primary-Secondary-GrantSelector ENUMERATED { primary, secondary }
}

E-DPDCH-MaxChannelisationCodes ::= ENUMERATED {
  sf64, sf32, sf16, sf8, sf4, sf4x2, sf2x2, sf4x2-and-sf2x2 }
E-DPDCH-MaxNChannelisationCodes ::= INTEGER (0) -- FFS

E-HICH-ChannelisationCode ::= INTEGER (0..127)

E-HICH-Information ::= SEQUENCE {
  dl-ScramblingCode          SecondaryScramblingCode          OPTIONAL,
  channelisationCode         E-HICH-ChannelisationCode,
  signatureSequence          E-HICH-RGCH-SignatureSequence,
  timingOffset              E-HICH-RGCH-TimingOffset
}

E-HICH-RGCH-SignatureSequence ::= INTEGER (0..39)

E-HICH-RGCH-TimingOffset ::= INTEGER (0) -- FFS

E-RGCH-CombinationIndex ::= INTEGER (0..56)

E-RGCH-Information ::= SEQUENCE {
  dl-ScramblingCode          SecondaryScramblingCode          OPTIONAL,
  signatureSequence          E-HICH-RGCH-SignatureSequence,
  timingOffset              E-HICH-RGCH-TimingOffset,
  rg-CombinationIndex       E-RGCH-CombinationIndex OPTIONAL,
  e-RGCH-StepSize           E-RGCH-StepSize          OPTIONAL
}

E-RGCH-StepSize ::= INTEGER (1..6)

E-TFCI-ReferencePowerOffset ::= INTEGER (0) -- FFS

E-TFCI-TableIndex ::= ENUMERATED { nce1, nce2, nce4 } INTEGER (0..1)

FACH-PCH-Information ::= SEQUENCE {
  transportFormatSet        TransportFormatSet,
  transportChannelIdentity  TransportChannelIdentity,
  ctch-Indicator            BOOLEAN
}

FACH-PCH-InformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFACHPCH)) OF FACH-PCH-Information

Feedback-cycle ::= ENUMERATED {
  fc0, fc2, fc4, fc8, fc10, fc20, fc40, fc80, fc160}

FPACH-Info-r4 ::= SEQUENCE {
  timeslot                  TimeslotNumber-LCR-r4,
  channelisationCode        TDD-FPACH-CCode16-r4,
  midambleShiftAndBurstType MidambleShiftAndBurstType-LCR-r4,
  w1                        W1-LCR
}

FrequencyInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  modeSpecificInfo         CHOICE {
    fdd                     FrequencyInfoFDD,
    tdd                     FrequencyInfoTDD
  }
}

```

```
FrequencyInfoFDD ::=          SEQUENCE {
    uarfcn-UL                UARFCN          OPTIONAL,
    uarfcn-DL                UARFCN
}

FrequencyInfoTDD ::=          SEQUENCE {
    uarfcn-Nt                UARFCN
}

HappyBit-DelayCondition ::=   ENUMERATED {
    ms2, ms10, ms20, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000 }

HARQ-Preamble-Mode ::=       INTEGER (0..1)
```



## 11.4 Constant definitions

Constant-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

```

hipDSCHidentities          INTEGER ::= 64
hiPUSCHidentities          INTEGER ::= 64
hiRM                        INTEGER ::= 256
maxAC                       INTEGER ::= 16
maxAdditionalMeas           INTEGER ::= 4
maxASC                      INTEGER ::= 8
maxASCmap                   INTEGER ::= 7
maxASCpersist              INTEGER ::= 6
maxCCTrCH                   INTEGER ::= 8
maxCellMeas                 INTEGER ::= 32
maxCellMeas-1              INTEGER ::= 31
maxCNDomains                INTEGER ::= 4
maxCPCHsets                 INTEGER ::= 16
maxDPCH-DLchan              INTEGER ::= 8
maxDPDCH-UL                 INTEGER ::= 6
maxDRACclasses              INTEGER ::= 8
maxE-DCHMACdFlow           INTEGER ::= 81 --- FFS
maxE-DCHMACdFlow-1         INTEGER ::= 70 --- FFS
maxFACHPCH                  INTEGER ::= 8
maxFreq                     INTEGER ::= 8
maxFreqBandsFDD             INTEGER ::= 8
maxFreqBandsTDD             INTEGER ::= 4
maxFreqBandsGSM             INTEGER ::= 16
maxGERAN-SI                 INTEGER ::= 8
maxGSMTTargetCells          INTEGER ::= 32
maxHarqRTT                  INTEGER ::= 1 --- FFS
maxHProcesses               INTEGER ::= 8
maxHSDSCHTBIndex            INTEGER ::= 64
maxHSDSCHTBIndex-tdd384     INTEGER ::= 512
maxHSSCCHs                  INTEGER ::= 4
maxInterSysMessages         INTEGER ::= 4
maxLoCHperRLC               INTEGER ::= 2
maxMAC-d-PDU sizes          INTEGER ::= 8
maxMBMS-CommonCCTrCh        INTEGER ::= 32
maxMBMS-CommonPhyCh         INTEGER ::= 32
maxMBMS-CommonRB            INTEGER ::= 32
maxMBMS-CommonTrCh          INTEGER ::= 32
maxMBMS-Freq                 INTEGER ::= 4
maxMBMS-L1CP                 INTEGER ::= 4
maxMBMSservCount            INTEGER ::= 4
maxMBMSservDedic            INTEGER ::= 4
maxMBMSservModif            INTEGER ::= 4
maxMBMSservSched            INTEGER ::= 16
maxMBMSservUnmodif          INTEGER ::= 32
maxMBMSTransmis             INTEGER ::= 4
maxMeasEvent                 INTEGER ::= 8
maxMeasIntervals            INTEGER ::= 3
maxMeasParEvent             INTEGER ::= 2
maxNumCDMA2000Freqs         INTEGER ::= 8
maxNumGSMFreqRanges         INTEGER ::= 32
maxNumFDDFreqs              INTEGER ::= 8
maxNumTDDFreqs              INTEGER ::= 8
maxNoOfMeas                 INTEGER ::= 16
maxOtherRAT                  INTEGER ::= 15
maxOtherRAT-16              INTEGER ::= 16
maxPage1                     INTEGER ::= 8
maxPCPCH-APsig              INTEGER ::= 16
maxPCPCH-APsubCh            INTEGER ::= 12
maxPCPCH-CDsig              INTEGER ::= 16
maxPCPCH-CDsubCh            INTEGER ::= 12
maxPCPCH-SF                  INTEGER ::= 7
maxPCPCHs                    INTEGER ::= 64
maxPDCPAlgoType              INTEGER ::= 8
maxPDSCH                     INTEGER ::= 8
maxPDSCH-TFCIgroups         INTEGER ::= 256
maxPRACH                     INTEGER ::= 16
maxPRACH-FPACH              INTEGER ::= 8
maxPredefConfig              INTEGER ::= 16
maxPUSCH                     INTEGER ::= 8

```

```

maxQueueIDs          INTEGER ::= 8
maxRABsetup          INTEGER ::= 16
maxRAT               INTEGER ::= 16
maxRB                INTEGER ::= 32
maxRBallRABs        INTEGER ::= 27
maxRBMuxOptions      INTEGER ::= 8
maxRBperRAB          INTEGER ::= 8
maxRBperTrCh         INTEGER ::= 16
maxReportedGSMCells  INTEGER ::= 8
maxRL                INTEGER ::= 8
maxRL-1              INTEGER ::= 7
maxRLCPDUsizesPerLogChan  INTEGER ::= 32 1 --- PFS
maxRFC3095-CID       INTEGER ::= 16384
maxROHC-PacketSizes-r4  INTEGER ::= 16
maxROHC-Profile-r4   INTEGER ::= 8
maxSat               INTEGER ::= 16
maxSCCPCH            INTEGER ::= 16
maxSIB               INTEGER ::= 32
maxSIB-FACH          INTEGER ::= 8
maxSIBperMsg         INTEGER ::= 16
maxSRBsetup          INTEGER ::= 8
maxSystemCapability  INTEGER ::= 16
maxTF                INTEGER ::= 32
maxTF-CPCH           INTEGER ::= 16
maxTFC               INTEGER ::= 1024
maxTFCsub            INTEGER ::= 1024
maxTFCI-2-Combs     INTEGER ::= 512
maxTGPS              INTEGER ::= 6
maxTrCH              INTEGER ::= 32
maxTrChperSCCPCH    INTEGER ::= 8
-- maxTrCHpreconf should be 16 but has been set to 32 for compatibility
maxTrCHpreconf       INTEGER ::= 32
maxTS                INTEGER ::= 14
maxTS-1              INTEGER ::= 13
maxTS-2              INTEGER ::= 12
maxTS-LCR            INTEGER ::= 6
maxTS-LCR-1          INTEGER ::= 5
maxURA               INTEGER ::= 8
maxURNNTI-Group      INTEGER ::= 8

END

```